

Project Manual

Volume 2



Prepared for:

Chester Upland School District

1350 Edgmont Avenue
Chester, PA 19013

Project:

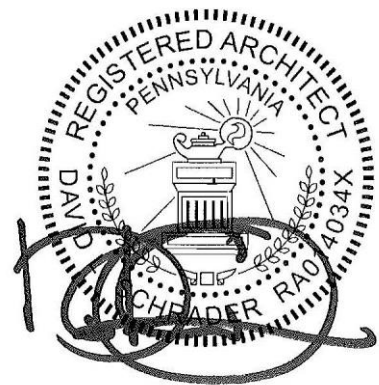
**Chester Upland School District
1350 Edgmont Avenue Renovations**

1350 Edgmont Avenue
Chester, PA 19013

Prepared by:

SCHRADERGROUP

161 Leverington Avenue, Suite 105
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19127



Bid and Permit Set: 30 January 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Copyright

VOLUME 1

DRAWING INDEX

As Listed On Contract Drawings Cover Sheet

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Section 001113 -	Bid Advertisement
Section 002000 -	Instruction to Bidders (AIA A701 - 1997)
Section 002100 -	Supplemental Instructions to Bidders
Section 002110 -	Background Checks
Section 002110A -	Act 24 Form
Section 004116 -	Bid Form Contract 1 - General Construction
Section 004117 -	Bid Form Contract 2 - Plumbing Construction
Section 004118 -	Bid Form Contract 3 - HVAC Construction
Section 004119 -	Bid Form Contract 4 - Electrical Construction
Section 004200 -	Bid Attachments
Section 004210 -	Waiver of Liens
Section 005200 -	Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
Section 006100 -	Performance Bond
Section 006120 -	Payment Bond
Section 007000 -	General Conditions (AIA A201 - 2017)
Section 008200 -	Prevailing Wages
Section 009000 -	Construction Forms

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000 -	Summary of Work
Section 011200 -	Multiple Contract Summary
Section 012300 -	Alternates
Section 012600 -	Contract Modification Procedures
Section 012900 -	Payment Procedures
Section 013110 -	Project Meetings
Section 013200 -	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 013300 -	Submittal Procedures
Section 013500 -	Safety
Section 014100 -	Regulatory Requirements
Section 014200 -	Reference Standards and Definitions
Section 014500 -	Quality Control Requirements
Section 015100 -	Temporary Facilities and Utilities
Section 015300 -	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures
Section 015800 -	Project Identification and Signs
Section 016000 -	Product Requirements

Section 016300 -	Products Substitution Procedures
Section 017400 -	Cleaning
Section 017700 -	Close-Out Procedures
Section 017800 -	Project Record Documents
Section 017810 -	Warranties and Bonds

VOLUME 2 – DIVISION 2 – 14

DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK

Section 024113 -	Selective Demolition
------------------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

Section 033000 -	Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 035416 -	Self-Leveling Underlayment

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

Section 042000 -	Unit Masonry
------------------	--------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

Section 051200 -	Structural Steel
Section 052100 -	Steel Joists
Section 053100 -	Steel Deck
Section 054000 -	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
Section 055000 -	Metal Fabrications
Section 055213 -	Pipe and Tube Railings

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES

Section 061053 -	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
Section 061600 -	Sheathing

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 072100 -	Thermal Insulation
Section 072600 -	Vapor Retarders
Section 072715 -	Non-Bituminous Self Adhering Sheet Air Barriers
Section 074213 -	Metal Wall Panels
Section 075310 -	EPDM Membrane Roofing
Section 076200 -	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 078100 -	Applied Fireproofing
Section 078413 -	Penetration Firestopping
Section 078446 -	Fire Resistive Joint Systems
Section 079200 -	Joint Sealants
Section 079219 -	Acoustical Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

Section 081113 -	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 081416 -	Flush Wood Doors
Section 083113 -	Access Doors and Frames
Section 087100 -	Door Hardware
Section 088000 -	Glazing
Section 088723 -	Safety and Security Films

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

Section 090561 -	Moisture Vapor Emissions Control
Section 092116 -	Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies
Section 092216 -	Non-Structural Metal Framing
Section 092813 -	Cementitious Back Board
Section 092900 -	Gypsum Board
Section 092940 -	Gypsum Vinyl Trim and Accessories
Section 093013 -	Ceramic Tiling
Section 095113 -	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
Section 096510 -	HVT Flooring
Section 096513 -	Resilient Base and Accessories
Section 096519 -	Resilient Flooring
Section 096723 -	Resinous Flooring
Section 096813 -	Tile Carpeting
Section 099113 -	Exterior Painting
Section 099123 -	Interior Painting
Section 099733 -	Concrete Floor Sealer

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

Section 101100 -	Visual Display Units
Section 101416 -	Plaques
Section 101419 -	Dimensional Letter Signage
Section 101423 -	Panel Signage
Section 102113 -	Toilet Compartments
Section 102600 -	Wall and Door Protection
Section 102800 -	Toilet and Bath Accessories
Section 104413 -	Fire Protection Cabinets
Section 104416 -	Fire Extinguishers
Section 105113 -	Lockers

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section 114000 -	Food Service Equipment
------------------	------------------------

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Section 122413 -	Roller Window Shades
Section 123216 -	Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Faced Casework

- Section 123623 - Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops
- Section 123661 - Solid-Surface Countertops

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

- Section 134813 - Sound Vibration and Seismic Control Components

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

N/A

VOLUME 3 – DIVISION 21 – 34

DIVISION 20 – NOT AVAILABLE

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

- Section 210100 - General Provisions
- Section 210101 - Removals
- Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- Section 210548 - Seismic Mountings
- Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
- Section 211300 - Fire Suppression Sprinkler System

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- Section 220100 - General Provisions
- Section 220101 - Removals
- Section 220502 - Excavation, Backfill and Compaction for Utility Trenches
- Section 220513 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
- Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Equipment
- Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
- Section 220548 - Vibration Isolation and Seismic Mountings
- Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping
- Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties
- Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment
- Section 223400 - Fuel-Fired Water Heaters
- Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- Section 230501 - HVAC General Requirements
- Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- Section 230514 - Adjustable Frequency Drives
- Section 230515 - Removals
- Section 230519 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 230549 - Vibration Isolation

Section 230554 -	Mechanical Identification
Section 230593 -	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
Section 230714 -	HVAC Duct Insulation
Section 230923 -	Direct Digital Control (ddc) System
Section 230993 -	HVAC Control Sequence
Section 233100 -	HVAC Ducts and Casings
Section 233300 -	Air Duct Accessories
Section 233416 -	Centrifugal HVAC Fans
Section 233600 -	Air Terminal Units
Section 233700 -	Air Outlets and Inlets
Section 234000 -	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices
Section 238101 -	Terminal Heat Transfer Units

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

N/A

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

Section 260100 -	General Requirements
Section 260501 -	Minor Electrical Demolition
Section 260519 -	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 260526 -	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 260529 -	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 260534 -	Conduit
Section 260537 -	Boxes
Section 260553 -	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 260573 -	Power System Studies
Section 260923 -	Lighting Control Devices
Section 260924 -	Lighting Control System
Section 262416 -	Panelboards
Section 262717 -	Equipment Wiring
Section 262726 -	Wiring Devices and Wall Plates
Section 262813 -	Fuses
Section 262818 -	Enclosed Switches
Section 265100 -	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section 271000 -	Cafeteria – Multipurpose Room A/V System
Section 271005 -	Structured Cabling for Voice and Data
Section 275123 -	Intercommunication and Clock System

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 281300 -	Access Control System
Section 282000 -	Video Surveillance
Section 283111 -	Building Intrusion Detection
Section 284600 -	Fire Detection and Alarm System

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section 312300 - Geofoam Fill

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

N/A

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

N/A

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

N/A

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

COPYRIGHT

All, reports, construction documents, and computer files relating to this project are the property of SCHRADERGROUP architecture, LLC. SCHRADERGROUP architecture, LLC retains all common law, statute and other reserved rights including the copyright thereto.

Reproduction of the material herein or substantial use without written permission of SCHRADERGROUP architecture, LLC violates the copyright laws of the United States and will be subject to legal prosecution.

©2023 SCHRADERGROUP architecture, LLC

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 024113 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Demolition and removal of existing building "fit-out" to include General Construction, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, electrical and low voltage systems.
 - 4. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Utilities and Facilities" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.
- B. Existing light fixtures or other systems and furniture noted to be carefully removed and salvaged in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For demolition firm and refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other tenants affected by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - 6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
 - 7. Selectively demolish structural components as required to construct new work. According to OSHA regulations 1926.850(a), prior to any demolition work, a survey report of the structure shall be prepared by the Contractor to describe the conditions of the framing, floors, and walls. Any adjacent structure where occupants may be exposed to construction activities shall be similarly surveyed.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
 - 1. Comply with submittal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The building will maintain continued operations for other tenants so Contractor is to stage construction so their operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72-hours' notice to Adjacent Users of activities that will affect Adjacent Users operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
- D. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work under a separate contract.
 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 3 work days notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.

- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's designated project representative requirements for using and protecting existing walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

- C. Reuse of Building Elements: Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
 - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- E. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants, if applicable.

3.7 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide

an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible – including “toothing” new masonry into existing. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 024113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 033050 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SLABS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 033000: Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, concrete topping, placement procedures and finishes.
 - 1. On-grade concrete slabs.
 - 2. On-deck concrete slabs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, bent bar diagrams, arrangement and supports of concrete reinforcement. Use of Contract Drawings as Foundation Shop Drawings shall not be permitted.
- D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing materials.
 - 5. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 6. Bonding agents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.
- C. Comply with applicable articles of Division 01 Section "Quality Assurance Testing and Inspection Services." Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.2 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches long.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company.
 - b. FORTA Corporation.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.
 - 2. Minimum dosage rate where required: 1.5 lb/cy or higher if recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra 15.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-105.
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier, 15-mil.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
- B. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I:
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, and as follows:
 - 1. Use largest practical aggregate size for each mix specification.
- C. Water: Clean and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 - 2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 3. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.

7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film, white burlap-polyethylene sheet or natural cellulose fabric.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cement-Replacement Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag as needed to reduce the total amount of Portland cement that would otherwise be used. Limit percentage, by weight, of cement-replacement materials in concrete to a combined total of no more than 20-percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as required for concrete placement and workability.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. On-Grade Interior Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.; use Portland Cement only; cementitious replacement materials (Fly Ash, GGBFS, etc) are not permitted.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch (prior to adding superplasticizer).
 - 4. Air Content: Limit to entrapped air. Do not use air-entraining admixtures.
 - 5. Coarse/Fine Aggregate Ratio: Quantity of coarse aggregate (by weight) shall be in the range of 1.2- to 1.4-times the quantity of fine aggregate (by weight).
- B. On-Deck Interior Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Cementitious Materials Content: 564 lb/cu. yd.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1/2 inch (prior to adding superplasticizer).
 - 4. Air Content: Limit to entrapped air. Do not use air-entraining admixtures.
 - 5. Coarse/Fine Aggregate Ratio: Quantity of coarse aggregate (by weight) shall be in the range of 1.2- to 1.4-times the quantity of fine aggregate (by weight).

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85°F and 90°F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90°F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.2 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor barriers according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 2. Terminate at slab edges by turning vapor barrier sheet up vertical wall surface and sealing in accordance with detail shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Seal around all barrier penetrations (conduit, pipes, etc) in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor barrier surface and repair all damaged, punctured, or torn areas.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other foreign materials.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. In on-grade slab locations, provide reinforcing bar supports with base/foot sections that eliminate or minimize the potential to damage the plastic vapor barrier, and position the upper layer of reinforcing bars to provide 1 inch of concrete cover when the slab concrete is placed.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Professional.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2" into concrete.
 - 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

- C. Sawcut Contraction or Control Joints in On-Grade Slabs: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 of concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8" wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2" or more than 1" below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than 1 length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Refer to Specification Section 033053 for additional information and requirements for placement of interior slabs containing moisture vapor reducing admixture.
- C. Batch ticket for concrete shall clearly indicate mix design numbers that correlate with approved mix designs.
- D. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site or during placement, unless specifically required by the concrete producer.
- E. Concrete Placement: On-Deck (elevated) Floor Slabs:
 - 1. The on-deck concrete slab thickness indicated on the Drawings is a minimum thickness requirement.
 - 2. Concrete shall be placed with a varying thickness to accommodate deflection of structural framing under the weight of wet concrete and provide a flat, level and finished concrete surface at the specified elevation.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

3.7 FLOOR SLAB FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. Definitions:
 1. SOF_F – Specified Overall Flatness Value
 2. SOF_L – Specified Overall Levelness Value
 3. MLF_F - Specified Minimum Local Flatness Value
 4. MLF_L – Specified Minimum Local Levelness Value
- B. For all locations of on-grade concrete slabs, the flatness and levelness requirements are as follows:
 1. SOF_F -25 and MLF_F -13
 2. SOF_L -17 and MLF_L -10
- C. For all locations of on-deck (elevated) concrete slabs, the flatness requirements are as follows:
 1. SOF_F -25 and MLF_F -13

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete slabs from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings and other surfaces, by 1 or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12", and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than 7 days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Concrete materials and operation will be tested and inspected as work progresses. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered nor shall it obligate the Professional for final acceptance.
2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Quality Control Testing Services" for sampling and testing of concrete.
3. Testing of field curing test cylinders or testing required because of changes in materials or proportions of the mix requested by the Contractor, as well as any extra testing of concrete or materials occasioned by their failure to meet specification requirements, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 033050

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 035416 – SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes self-leveling underlayment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Sections for patching and leveling compounds applied with floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certifying that products are compatible.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place self-leveling underlayment only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products, including adhesives, specified in Division 9 Sections, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thicknesses of 1/8" up to 1" and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Basis of design: Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete
 - a. Uzin, A Division of UFLOOR Systems, Inc.
 - b. Bonsal, W. R. Company.
 - c. ChemRex.
 - d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - e. Sika Corporation.
 - 3. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (28 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 - 5. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer formulated for use with underlayment when applied to

substrate and conditions indicated.

- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturers written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturers written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.
- C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to produce surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Mortar and grout.
 - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 5. Ties and anchors.
 - 6. Embedded flashing.
 - 7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 2. Weep holes/vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative CMUs

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Reinforcing bars.
5. Joint reinforcement.
6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Sample Panels: Before installing unit masonry, build sample panels, using materials indicated for the complete Work, to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry assembly in sizes as shown in drawings. Include, cavity, ties, weeps, window jamb/sill, and insulation in sample.

1. Locate panels as directed by Architect.
2. Clean exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
3. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather resistant membrane.
4. Maintain sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
6. Contractor shall provide a mock-up of the masonry wall assembly with block filler primer and epoxy finish paint to ensure a 'smooth and cleanable' surface as defined by the Department of Health is achieved for all CMU in the kitchen area. Masonry joints on the interior kitchen walls shall be struck- smooth and the mock-up panel must be a minimum of three courses high by 48" long. Mock-up must be approved by the architect and the Bucks County Department of Health before construction of the above-grade CMU walls in the food service area may started by the contractor.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions of 4, 6, 8, 12, 14, and 16 inches.
- C. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55:
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 5. Color as selected for Decorative CMU.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Stainless steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - a. 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing:

1. Provide 26 gage stainless steel flashing. When thru-wall flashing at roof rising wall is exposed to building occupants from building windows or at grade, it shall be Follonbee's TCS II.
2. Copings: Provide Cheney Dovetail design flashing with 3/8 inches long, 45 degree toe drips along each side.
3. Rising Wall and Parapet: Provide Keystone combination receiver and insert flashing receiver shall extend full width of masonry wall and have an up-turned seam at inside.
4. Thru-Wall at Grade: Cheney 3-way Sawtooth design or Keystone 3-way Bond Interlocking Thru-Wall flashing. Top flange shall extend through masonry back-up wall and have an up-turned seam inside. Bottom edge shall project through mortar face 3/16 inch. Round the corners of the bottom edge at outside building corners. Turn down the bottom edge of flashing to be flush with the face of veneer below to prevent sharp edges at building corners.
5. Flexible flashing shall be installed at all relief angles and masonry cavity wall openings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products:
 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 2. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- F. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Running bond coursing.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern to match existing; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 1/2 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 3. At stud back-up walls, extend flashing from exterior face of veneer, through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 8 inches.
 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 4 inches to form end dams.

5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 4 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with two beads of elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated. Provide factory soldered corners with 18-inches minimum legs.
 - a. Extend sheet metal flashing 1/2 inch beyond face of masonry at exterior and turn flashing down to form a drip.
 - b. Solder corners and level changes to be watertight.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 32 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material immediately above flashing in cavities.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for field installation of shear connectors.
 - 3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
 - 4. Division 9 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A6 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 - 2. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 3. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold Finished.
 - 4. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - 5. ASTM A325 – Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies.
 - 6. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 - 7. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.

8. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink).
9. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
10. ASTM F959 – Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for use with Structural Fasteners.
11. ASTM F1852 – Standard Specification for “Twist-Off” Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

B. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC - Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
2. AISC - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. AISC - Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

D. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council - Painting Manual.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated on Drawings and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
1. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator with not less than ten (10) years of experience with structures of complexity similar to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified steel erector with a minimum of 10 years of experience performing work of a nature similar to this project, and is acceptable to the Fabricator.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
- B. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.
- B. Coordinate selection and application of shop primers with finish top coating requirements. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W- and WT-Shapes: ASTM A992.
- B. Channels, Angles, Plate, and Bar Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
- B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A563 hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers and Plate Washers: ASTM A36 carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer for Concealed Elements: Shop primer is not required for structural steel elements that will be enclosed within the building envelope and concealed in the final Work of the Project.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

2.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
 - 2. High-strength bolts shall not be used in combination with welds to share load transmission in the same connection, except as indicated in Chapter J of AISC's Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 3. All bolts shall be new and well-lubricated at the time of installation.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces as required for top coating products that will be exposed in final Work of the Project. Otherwise, shop priming is not required for structural steel surfaces that will be concealed and within the building envelope in the final Work of the Project. Additionally, do not shop prime the following:
 - 1. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 2. Surfaces to be galvanized.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be primed and coated. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for surfaces that will receive finish coating and remain exposed to view in final Work.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

- C. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- D. Do not splice individual members.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

- a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- C. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or re-prime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- E. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Composite Floor Deck.
 - 2. Deck Accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Assurance Testing and Inspection Services."
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete Slabs" for concrete fill and reinforcing steel.
 - 3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, deck openings, special jointing, accessories and attachments to other construction. The use of Contract Drawings for use as Shop Drawings shall not be permitted.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by steel deck manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1. Mechanical fasteners.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- C. AISI Specifications: Calculate structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- D. Comply with applicable articles of Division 01 Section "Quality Assurance Testing and Inspection Services."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilation to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
 2. New Millenium Building Systems, LLC
 3. Epic Metals Corporation
 4. Nucor Corporation, Vulcraft Division
 5. Roof Deck, Inc.

2.2 COMPOSITE STEEL FLOOR DECK

- A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 29, the minimum section properties indicated and the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel, Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated on Drawings
 - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Span Condition: Two-span continuous; unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359" design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Steel Sheet Accessories: Steel sheet, of same material, finish and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Exposed end closures: 1/8" steel with hairline joints.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94% zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 29, manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to decking.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 FLOOR DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Weld Diameter: 5/8", nominal.
- B. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of 2 welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12" apart in the field.
- C. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18" and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling No. 10 diameter or larger carbon-steel screws.
2. End Joints: Lapped 2" minimum
3. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field welds will be subject to inspection by Quality Assurance Testing Agency.
- B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Professional.
- C. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. General provisions of the Contract Documents including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to all work in this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Exterior load-bearing and non-load-bearing wall framing.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for subflooring, wall sheathing or roof sheathing using wood-based structural-use panels, particleboard, fibrous-felted board and foam-plastic sheathing.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for interior non-load-bearing metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft-Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Uncoated Steel Thickness: Minimum uncoated thickness of cold-formed framing delivered to the Project site shall be not less than 95% of the thickness used in the cold-formed framing design. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends due to cold forming.

- B. Producer: Entity that produces steel sheet coil fabricated into cold-formed members.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing and Non-Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/720$ of the wall height.
 - b. Interior Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 pounds per square foot.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120°F (67°C).
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of $3/4"$ (19 mm).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacing, sizes, thicknesses and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details and attachment to adjoining Work. The use of Contract Drawings as Shop Drawings shall not be permitted.

1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, Shop Drawings and other structural data.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design and extent.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- E. AISI Specifications: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" or "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and the following for calculating structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing.
 1. CCFSS Technical Bulletin: "AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Clark Steel Framing Industries.
 - 2. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - 3. MarinoWare; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90 (Z275).

2.3 LOAD-BEARING AND NON-LOAD-BEARING EXTERIOR WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped or S-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955 and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1 5/8".
 - 3. Minimum spacing: 16" O.C.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955 and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.

- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: 2" minimum.
- D. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.
- B. Non-metallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8" in 10' (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8" (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8" (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to ASTM C 1007, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 1. Bolt or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16" (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Install framing members in 1-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Include details on Drawings showing expansion- and control-joint construction and locations.
- H. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- I. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists and multiple studs at openings that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- J. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8" in 10' (1:960) and as follows:
 1. Space individual framing members no more than $\pm 1/8"$ (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 LOAD-BEARING AND NON-LOAD-BEARING EXTERIOR WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Select fastening of studs to top track only if required. Do not fasten studs to deflection track, such as in infill curtain-wall framing.
- C. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- E. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to primary building structure.
- F. Install horizontal bridging in curtain-wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48" apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 18" (450 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at every other stud.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtain-wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality control testing.
- B. Field and shop welds shall be visually inspected.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Professional.
- D. Remove and replace Work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
 - 2. Loose steel lintels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material for Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.
- E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.7 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
 - 2. Stainless steel handrails.
 - 3. Wire mesh infill panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- C. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Woven-Wire Mesh: match existing guardrail panels with wire complying with ASTM A 510

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
- B. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 2. Provide Phillips, tamper-resistant, or square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- D. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Refer to Division 09 painting Sections.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. All exposed steel stair framing, and welding for structural members, railings and supports shall be designated as AESS. Reference specification section 051250 Architectural Exposed Structural Steel.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By radius bends of radius indicated. Mitered corners are not acceptable.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

- Q. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh as shown in drawings to match existing panels. Make wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.

1. Match existing mesh panels.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry

- E. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

1. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces. Shop and field weld unless noted otherwise. Provide bolt/flange at non-metallic surfaces only.
- B. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
2. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 1. Use type of bracket indicated.
 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
- D. Refer to Section 099000 "Painting" for finish painting of railings.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-prime and field paint surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061053 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.
 - 3. Wood treatment.
 - 4. Project identification sign (temporary).
 - 5. Roof blocking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 2. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.
- C. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No.3 grade lumber of any species.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS1, Exterior, C-D plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel type fasteners at all wood preservative treated materials including all roofing and exterior blocking.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NESNER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A; with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, ClassFe/Zn5.

2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NESNER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Coordinate blocking installation with door hardware requirements; reference specification section 087100 Door Hardware.
- C. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Sign shall be by General Contractor at location directed by Owner.
 - 1. Provide three full height 4-inch by 6-inch posts buried 3-1/2 feet in the ground with tamped earth around posts.
 - 2. Provide 4 ft. by 8 ft. sheets of 3/4-inch MDO exterior grade plywood for signage. Glue plywood edges together using biscuit joiners 18-inches o.c. with 100 percent construction adhesive coverage.
 - 3. Provide pine trim (two step) mitered at corners.
 - 4. All wood shall be pressure treated.
 - 5. Paint entire sign with primer and two coats of exterior gloss acrylic paint.
 - 6. Remove sign from site at completion of project and fill posts holes.

3.5 ROOF BLOCKING

- A. Stacked "Two-By" Blocking: Provide stacked fire-rated treated pine "two-by's" bolted to structure. Provide two glued and screwed plies of 3/4-inch thick fire-rated treated plugged C-D plywood in areas "two-by" material is not readily available in needed widths. Screw plies together 12-inches on center at staggered edge locations using #8 stainless steel bugle head screws, 1.5 inches long. Provide continuous ribbons of construction adhesive at both edges and in criss-cross fashion at 18-inch intervals. Stagger and overlap butt end (Ship lap) joints.
- B. Option: Contractor may use 3/4-inch thick fire-rated treated plywood boxes for blocking in lieu of stacked "two-by" blocking. Reinforce four inside corners using 2 by 4 inch continuous wood framing. Extend framing 12-inches minimum through box butt joints.

Adhere plywood butt joints. Box in ends of blocking runs. Screw plywood sides, tops, and bottoms to framing 18-inches on center at staggered edge locations using #8 stainless steel bugle head screws, 1.5 inches long. Provide continuous ribbons of construction adhesive at all plywood and framing joints/ and mating surfaces.

- C. Fasten blocking and box bottoms to structure below using 3/8 inch diameter bolts 18 inches on center. Bolt heads shall have fender washers between head and wood. Countersink bolt heads at stacked "two-by's". Bolts shall extend through structural roof edge framing.

END OF SECTION 061053

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire

resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e(2)XP.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
2. Type and Thickness: Refer to Drawings.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

- C. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.
2. Confirm compatibility with air barrier and vapor barrier products to ensure proper adhesion will meet manufacturer's requirements and that adjoining components will not negatively impact the other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
- E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Rigid mineral wool board insulation.
 - 3. Batt insulation.
 - 4. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products.
2. Type IV, 25 psi. at perimeter foundation walls.
3. Type V, 100 psi. under slab.
4. White-faced exterior layer at curtain wall spandrel locations.
5. Roof insulation: Reference specification section 075419, PVC Roofing.

2.2 RIGID MINERAL WOOL INSULATION SHEATHING BOARD

A. Rigid Mineral Wool Insulation Sheathing Board: ASTM C423, ASTM C165, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Rockwool CAVITYROCK or equivalent product from: Owens Corning, Johns Manville.
2. Refer to Drawings for insulation thicknesses and thermal resistance rating.

2.3 BATT INSULATION

- A. Semi-Rigid batt insulation: ASTM C167, ASTM C518, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Rockwool COMFORT BATT or equivalent product from: Owens Corning, Johns Manville.
 - 2. Refer to Drawings for insulation thicknesses and thermal resistance rating.

2.4 ACOUSTIC BATT INSULATION

- A. Semi-Rigid batt insulation: ASTM C423, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Rockwool AFB or equivalent product from: Owens Corning, Johns Manville.
 - 2. Refer to Drawings for insulation thicknesses and thermal resistance rating.

2.5 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CertainTeed Corp.; CertaSpray Closed Cell Foam, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. BaySystems NorthAmerica, LLC.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. ERSystems, Inc.
 - e. Gaco Western Inc.
 - f. Henry Company.
 - g. Lapolla Industries
 - h. NCFI; Division of Barnhardt Mfg. Co.
 - i. SWD Urethane Company.
 - j. Volatile Free, Inc.
 - 2. Physical and Mechanical Properties:
 - a. Core Density: 1.9-2.4 pcf when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1622.
 - b. Thermal Resistance (aged): 5.8 less than or equal to 2-1/2 inches / 6.4 when greater than 2-1/2 inches when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees F, (h-ft2- degrees F)/Btu.

- c. Thermal Resistance (initial): 6.4 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees F, (h-ft²- degrees F)/Btu.
- d. Closed Cell Content: 88-95 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2842.
- e. Compressive Strength: Greater than 25 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1621.
- f. Tensile Strength: 23 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1623.
- g. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2842.
- h. Dimensional Stability: Less than 9 percent by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2126 at 75 degrees F/95 percent RH, 28 Day.
- i. Water Vapor Transmission: 1.3 perm/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
- j. Air Permeability: 0.013 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at 1 inch thickness, L/s/m².
- k. Fungi Resistance: Pass, with no growth when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1338.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for insulation types, and applications specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce

thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Semi-rigid mineral wool insulation sheathing board: Install as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Semi-rigid batt insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

- C. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE/CMU (NON-CAVITY) SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten z-clip to concrete or cmu substrates where exterior cladding is cement board, metal panel or as noted in drawings per manufacturer's written instructions. Space clips according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation (with white face toward exterior) in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 - 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 – VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under slab vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
 - 2. For vapor retarders, include data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit preparation and installation requirements, techniques.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VAPOR RETARDERS - UNDER-SLAB

- A. Vapor Retarder Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Reef Industries; Griffolyn 15
 - 2. Raven Industries; Vapor Block 15.

3. Stego Industries; Stego Wrap.
 4. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra 15.
- C. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A, 0.015 inches thick geomembrane for used for under-slab application.
1. Water Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.030 perm inch.
- D. Tape: Pressure sensitive, type to suit membrane, minimum 4 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDER-SLAB INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.
- B. Unroll with longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
- C. Lap over footings and seal to foundation walls.
- D. Lap joints a minimum of six inches and seal with tape.
- E. Seal penetrations with pipe boots made from membrane material and tape.
- F. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of membrane, overlapping damaged areas a minimum of six inches and taping all four sides with membrane tape.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072715 – NON BITUMINOUS SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Self-adhering, vapor-permeable, non-bituminous sheet air barriers to be used at all cold formed metal stud partitions with exterior sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint and penetration treatments.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.
 - 2. Meet with Owner, Architect, inspecting representative, Air-Barrier Installer, Air-Barrier system manufacturer's technical representative (sales representative not acceptable), exterior sheathing Installer, exterior cladding Installer, window/curtainwall Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects

the Air-Barrier system, including installers of any equipment that may penetrate the Air-Barrier system.

3. Review methods and procedures related to Air-Barrier installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Review substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
6. Review transitions with below grade waterproofing, roof system, special details, flashings, penetrations, and condition of other construction that affects the Air-Barrier roofing system.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
8. Review inspection schedule and repair procedures prior to application of cladding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WR Meadows, Air Shield SMP or approved equivalent.

1. Henry Company, VP 160
2. GCP, Perm-A-Barrier VPS

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 NON-BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Vapor-Permeable Non-bituminous Sheet: Minimum 26-mil thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of a breathable carrier film or fabric and an adhesive with release liner on adhesive side.
 1. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 40 lbf; ASTM E 154/E 154M.
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: 1658 ng/Pa.m².s (minimum 29 perms) to ASTM E96, Method B – Desiccant Method.
 - d. Tested to ASTM E 2357 for Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
 - e. Resistance to Water Penetration: Pass ICC-ES AC 38.
 - f. Water Penetration Resistance around Nails: Pass when tested to AAMA 711-05 & ASTM D 1970 modified.
 - g. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84: Flame Spread and Smoke Development Class A.
 - h. Tensile Strength: 50lbf/in (5.64N/m) MD, 30lbf/in (3.39 N/m) XD, ASTM D882
 - i. Low Temperature Flexibility: Pass, AC 38

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other

accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- C. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- F. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- G. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's most current written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Apply primer to all substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
- B. Prepare, treat, and seal inside corners and vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic.
- C. Apply primer to all substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- D. Apply primer to all dissimilar materials within air barrier system, i.e. prime sheet membrane in preparation for detail membrane, prime detail membrane in preparation for sheet membrane, etc.
- E. Apply and firmly adhere air-barrier sheets over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water.
 - 2. Overlap horizontally (side laps) adjacent sheets a minimum of 2 inches and roll seams. Apply termination mastic and lightly tool at all seams.
 - 3. Overlap vertically (end laps) adjacent sheets a minimum of 5 inches and roll seams. Apply termination mastic and lightly tool at all seams.
 - 4. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- F. Apply termination mastic at all seams in sheet membrane and detail membrane factory edge or cut edge. Lightly tool all mastic.
- G. Apply continuous air-barrier sheets over accessory strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counter-flashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

- K. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier sheet continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- L. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.
- M. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions. Apply termination mastic around entire perimeter.
- N. Do not cover air barrier until it has been reviewed by Design Team.
- O. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections, minimum of five visits during the execution not including the Preinstallation Conference, to be performed by manufacturer's Technical personnel. Manufacturer's representatives are not acceptable.
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Substrate surfaces have been primed.
 - 7. All surfaces of dissimilar materials within the air barrier system have been primed.
 - 8. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 9. Termination mastic has been applied on seams and cut edges.
 - 10. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 11. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 13. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 14. All penetrations have been sealed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072715

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Concealed fastener metal wall panel system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall in accordance with applicable code and ASCE 7 for Exposure B and 90 mph basic wind speed.
- B. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- C. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system; movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; deflection of structural support framing.
- D. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
- E. Air and Vapor Barrier: Provide continuity of air and vapor barrier at building enclosure elements in conjunction with specified in Section 07250.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, expansion joints, construction details, methods of anchorage, and interface with adjacent materials.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on panels.
- C. Design Data: Submit design calculations.

- D. Samples: Submit two samples of siding, 6 inch square in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.
- C. Design Metal Siding Systems under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State the Project is located.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall panel as shown on Drawings; approximately one bay wide full height by full thickness, unless otherwise directed by Architect, including insulation, supports, attachments, and accessories
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.
- B. Store prefinished material off ground protected from weather, to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials capable of causing discoloration or staining.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work for installation of vapor retarder and air barrier seals.
- B. Coordinate installation with exterior wall cold-formed framing design relative to horizontal load transfer, framing spacing, stud spacing and fastener spacing.
- C. Coordinate Work with installation of windows, louvers, and adjacent components or materials.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for metal siding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: ***The metal panel shall match the color and profile of the existing exterior metal wall panels.*** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide; Atas International Inc., Rigid Wall II MFN concealed fastener system, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Metecno-Morin.
2. Centria

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. .040 Aluminum sheet
- B. Panels shall be nominal 1 -inches in depth with 16 inches of coverage width.
- C. Panels shall be fastened to the wall girts with minimum 16 gage concealed clips and fasteners to allow for unimpeded thermal movement of the wall system. Clips shall be designed with no built-in standoff for flush installation.
- D. Coordinate appropriate orientation of sub-framing system.
- E. All exterior metal flashing and trim shall be fabricated in the same material, gage, finish, and color as the exterior profile, unless otherwise noted.
- F. Anchors: Stainless steel.

2.3 MITERED CORNERS

- A. Horizontal exterior profile panel outside and inside corners shall utilized trimmed corners as manufactured by ATAS or equal.
- B. Welded corners or mitered corner assemblies with exposed rivets or fasteners are unacceptable.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Exterior metal panel material shall be factory coil coated in one of the manufacturer's full range of finishes and colors (includes anodized finishes). Manufacturer shall provide a minimum of 25 standard colors for selection.
1. Exposed exterior surface finish shall be PVDF finish
 2. Concealed interior surface finish shall consist of a 0.2 mil primer and 0.3 mil backer coat.
 3. Color: As selected.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant; color as selected.
- B. Wall panel system fasteners shall be #14 minimum diameter, self-tapping, with hex head.
 - 1. Concealed fasteners shall be cadmium plated carbon steel or 300 series stainless steel with 5/8" bonded neoprene and galvanized or stainless steel washers.
 - 2. Exposed fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel with 5/8" bonded neoprene and stainless steel washers coated to match the exterior panel color.
- C. Closures shall be metal and/or foam as required. Foam shall be a pre-cut profile closure of cross-linked, closed cell foam. Metal closures shall be fabricated from the same material, gage, finish, and color as the exterior metal panel.
- D. Sealants:
 - 1. Hidden sealant at all side laps, end laps, and flashing details shall be gun grade non-curing butyl or polymeric non-skinning butyl tape to ensure weather tightness.
 - 2. Exposed sealant shall be one-part moisture curing, gun grade polyurethane.
- E. Power Actuated Fasteners: Steel, hot dip galvanized; with soft neoprene washers, fastener cap same color as exterior panel.
- F. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form pieces in longest practicable lengths.
- B. Panel Profile: Corrugated or boxed, as selected, manufacturer's standard profile for specified system.
- C. Fabricate corners in one continuous piece with minimum 18 inch returns.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Steel Sheet Components, General: Complying with ASTM C645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.
- C. Base or Sill Angles and Channels: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.

- D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Wall panel systems contractor shall check the alignment of the structural supports. Alignment exceeding tolerances defined in the AISC Code of Standard Practice shall be corrected prior to proceeding with the installation of the wall panel system.
- B. Wall panel systems contractor shall inspect installation of vapor permeable air and water barrier for compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Corrections necessary to ensure specified performance shall be made prior to wall panel installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer shall provide detailed instructions covering the tools, fasteners, sealants, and assembly procedures required to achieve the structural, thermal, and weathering performance specified.
- B. Protect finished surfaces from damage, cover roof as required to protect from filings and cut pieces that may otherwise cause damage, rust, staining.
- C. Metal filings caused by cutting and drilling shall be immediately removed from finished surfaces to prevent rusting and staining.
- D. Coordinate work with other trades as required to insure proper flashing and seals with adjoining construction.
- E. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.
- F. Fasten siding framing system over air barrier and wall sheathing; aligned, level, and plumb. Siding framing system shall consist of horizontal subgirts and vertical furring channels, designed to transfer horizontal loads to cold-formed exterior wall framing (studs). Subgirts shall be fastened to cold-formed studs. Space members of framing system to uniformly transfer horizontal loads to wall framing.
- G. Locate joints over supports. Lap panel ends as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Install expansion and control joints where indicated.
- I. Use manufacturer's recommended fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- J. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or replace damaged wall panel system components.
- B. Inspect and approve each completed wall area and protect finished work from damage by other trades.
- C. Remove all protective materials and labels from the wall components as they are installed.
- D. Clean the wall panel system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Offset from Indicated Alignment between Adjacent Members Butting or in Line: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: ¼ inch.

END OF SECTION 074213

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 075310 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Adhered membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Vapor retarder.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation" for roof insulation fastening requirements.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 5. Division 25 Sections "Plumbing Specialties" for roof drains and Mechanical items on roof.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," before multiplication by a safety factor.
- C. Factored Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," after multiplication by a safety factor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Insulation fastening patterns.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.

- H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty. Installer must be approved with the manufacturer for at least 5 years and have completed 5 jobs similar in nature/scope.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has FMG approval for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements for preinstallation conferences in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to roof deck construction and roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Meet with Owner; A/E; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.

1. Special NDL warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing accessories roof insulation fasteners cover boards substrate board vapor retarder, walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.
 2. Warranty Period: Match existing roof warranty, minimum of 20 years.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Roofing Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced uniform, flexible sheet made from EPDM, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Elastomeric sheet roofing system has been designed around Carlisle or approved equivalent manufacturer.
 - b. Versico's Versigard EPDM Roofing Membrane.
 - c. Tremco Manufacturing EPDM Roofing Membrane.
 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominalSelect color from options in subparagraph below.
 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
 4. Roofing membrane shall be compatible with the existing roof system and not void current warranties.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

- C. Epichlorohydrin (Grease Resistant) Sheet: 60-mil-thick, unreinforced flexible sheet with the following typical properties as determined per ASTM test method indicated:
1. Tensile Strength: 1500 psi; ASTM D 412.
 2. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent; ASTM D 412.
 3. Tear Resistance: 150 lbf/in.; ASTM D 412.
 4. Brittleness Temperature: Minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 746.
 5. Resistance to Ozone Aging: No cracks after 168 hours' exposure of 50 percent elongated sample at 104 deg F and 100-pphm ozone; ASTM D 1149.
 6. Resistance to Oil Aging: 15 percent maximum mass change after 168 hours' immersion in diesel fuel No. 2 at 158 deg F; ASTM D 471.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard bonding adhesive. Low VOC
- E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, pre-punched.
- I. Fasteners: Factory powder-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder (use over cover board on metal deck locations): ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- B. Self-Adhering Rubberized Asphalt Vapor Barrier (use over concrete deck locations): 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to a 5-mil UV resistant poly film with anti-skid surface fully compatible with adhesive.

2.4 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16-inch thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck."
 - 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 - 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 6. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
 - 7. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Install acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips, specified in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck," according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2-inches and 6-inches, respectively.
 - 1. Seal side and end laps with tape or adhesive.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install two staggered layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6-inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4-inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4-inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each base layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 3. Follow fastening instructions indicated in Section "Thermal Insulation" in locations to receive exposed acoustic decking.
- H. Adhered Insulation: Fully adhere top layer of insulation to base layer using manufacturer recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Basis of design: Carlisle Flexible Fast Adhesive or approved equivalent.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Contractor MUST follow all manufacturer guidelines for roofing installation. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- E. Mechanically or adhesively fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.
- J. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing.
- K. Apply epichlorohydrin sheet over roofing membrane 50-ft. beyond rooftop kitchen exhaust on all sides.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars concealed under counterflashing.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane-roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075310

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured through-wall flashing.
 - 2. Manufactured reglets.
 - 3. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
 - 4. Formed wall flashing and trim.
 - 5. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.
 - E. INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
 - G. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRIES-1 tested.
 - H. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - I. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No.8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Fabricate and install copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 60-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 20-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.
 - 2. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 90-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 30-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

3. Wind Zone2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degF, ambient; 180 degF, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTMD226, Typell (No.30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTMD1970; stable after testing at 240 degF.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTMD1970; passes after testing at minus 20 degF.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCWWIP300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- C. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series300 stainless steel.

3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, GradeSn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, GradeSn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or GradeSn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

a. Products:

- 1) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
- 2) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth).
- 3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
- 4) Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.

- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.
- b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
- c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
- d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
- e. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
- f. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.

3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.

5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

6. Accessories:

- a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
- b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

7. Finish: Mill.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams to be Soldered: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.
 - 1. Coping Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- wide concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate copings from the following material:
 - a. Prefinished Aluminum: Minimum 0.050 inch thick.
- B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
 - 3. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.0217 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12 foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

B. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0187 inch thick.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70degF, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40degF.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except where pre-tinned surface would show in finished Work.
 - 1. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 2. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of manufactured or formed through-wall flashing.
- C. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard dimensions in size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate and each required finish as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups of fireproofing.
 - 1. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.
- B. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.
 - 1. Bond Strength: Test for cohesive and adhesive strength according to ASTM E 736. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 2. Density: Test for density according to ASTM E 605. Provide density indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 3. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, attests that primers or coatings are compatible with fireproofing.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, obtain applied-fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated bonding agents or primers.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.

- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- C. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carbolite Company; AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 5GP.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; Monokote MK-6 Series.
 - c. Isolatek International; Cafco 300.
 - d. Pyrok, Inc.; Pyrok-HD.
 - e. Schundler Company (The); Classic 5 LD.
 - f. Southwest Fireproofing Products Co.; Type 5EF.
 - 2. Application: Designated for exterior use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bond Strength: Minimum 150-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
 - 4. Density: Not less than 15 lb/cu. ft. and as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
 - 5. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch.
 - 6. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 10 or less.
8. Compressive Strength: Minimum 10 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM E 761.
9. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
10. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
11. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
12. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
13. Fungal Resistance: Treat products with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation to result in no growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.
14. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - a. Color of Topcoat: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 EXPOSED INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirement, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Fire-Resistive, Non-Water Based, Intumescent Mastic Coating Material:
 - a. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc., Albi Clad 800.
 - b. Carbolite Company, Fireproofing Products Div., Nulfire System E.
 - c. International Paint Inc., Chartek 7.
 - d. Isolatek International Corp., Cafco SprayFilm-SF II basecoat and topcoat recommended by manufacturer of basecoat.
 - e. Nu-Chem Inc., Thermo-Sorb and topcoat provided by manufacturer of basecoat.
- B. Fire-Resistive, Intumescent Mastic Coating: Factory-mixed formulation
 1. Fire-Resistive, Non-Water Based, Intumescent Mastic Coating Material:
 - a. Non-water-based Formulation: Approved by manufacturer and UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and tested per ASTM E1529 and tested per UL 1709.
 - b. Multicomponent system consisting of intumescent base coat and topcoat.
- C. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- D. Locations: As noted in drawings.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
 - 1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive fireproofing.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- G. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design.

1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

- D. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- E. Metal Decks:
 - 1. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed.
 - 2. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal roof deck until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fireproofing.
- F. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- G. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- I. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- J. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.
- K. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- L. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- M. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- N. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.

3.4 APPLICATION, EXPOSED INTUMESCENT MASTIC FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Apply exposed intumescent mastic fire-resistive coatings in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition.
- B. Apply intumescent mastic fire-resistive coatings as follows:
 - 1. Install reinforcing fabric as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Finish: Spray-textured finish with no further treatment.
 - 3. Finish: Even, spray-textured finish produced by lightly rolling flat surfaces of fire-protected members before fire-resistive material dries, to smooth out surface irregularities and to seal in surface fibers.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.10.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system and configuration for construction and penetrating items.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer. Installer qualifications to comply with one of the options listed below:
 - 1. Firm must be approved by FMG according to FMG 4991 "Approval of Firestop Contractors, or
 - 2. A firm that has been qualified under UL's Qualified Contractor Program, or
 - 3. A firestop specialty contractor qualified under a Firestop manufacturer's training program.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- D. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and document details when no qualified tested system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name.

- E. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of firestop systems in project to a single, qualified installer.
- F. Source limitations: Obtain firestop systems, for each kind of construction indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hilti Construction Chemicals Inc., Dallas, Texas or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- B. All firestopping, for each kind of construction condition indicated, shall be from the same manufacturer.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.
- G. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.

- b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
- 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve or plastic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket. Cast-in place devices for use with only noncombustible penetrants shall be black in color. Cast-in devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants shall be red in color.
- B. Drop-in Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants on cored holes within concrete floors. Device shall consist of galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor and neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- I. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Blocks shall allow up to 12" of unreinforced annular space.

- J. Fire-rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.
- K. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- L. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.

6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: During installation, provide periodic walk-through inspections to ensure proper installation/application. After installation is complete, submit findings in writing documenting the visual walk-through.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
 - 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. **Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.**

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. **Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.**
- B. **Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.**
- C. **Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
 - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies, and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. EMSEAL
 - b. Fibrex Insulations, Inc.
 - c. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - d. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - e. Thermafiber Corp.
 - f. Roxul Inc.
 - g. USG Corporation.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. EMSEAL
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grace Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Johns Manville.
 - f. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - g. NUCO Inc.
 - h. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - i. RectorSeal Corporation.

- j. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - k. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - l. Thermafiber, Inc.
 - m. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - n. USG Corporation.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
- 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. EMSEAL
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grace Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Johns Manville.
 - f. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - g. NUCO Inc.
 - h. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - i. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - j. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - k. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - l. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - m. USG Corporation.
- E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
 - 5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
 - 6. Preformed joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.

- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Momentive Performance Materials; GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM .
 - b. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-290.
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - b. Momentive Performance materials; GE Construction Sealants; SCS2000 SilPruf.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 265 LTS.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; PCS.
 - e. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-295.
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 758.
 - b. Momentive Performance Materials; GE Construction Sealants; SCS2350.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
- D. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; NS.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 728 NS.

- E. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. Soudal USA; RTV 50.
- F. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 199 PG.
 - b. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil-N Plus US.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 290 FPS-NB.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 890FTS/TXTR, or 890 NST.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- C. Exterior Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 864NST.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - c. Momentive Performance Materials; GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2. Applications: Use for exterior non-traffic bearing joints:
 - a. Control and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete or stone and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior non-traffic bearing joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

D. Exterior Silicone (EIFS Systems), Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 890HST.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - c. Momentive performance Materials; GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

E. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 4-TS.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Interior Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-1.BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonalastic TX1.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.
2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between interior surfaces and exterior wall components.
 - c. Other interior dynamic joints.

- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 952.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; an ITW company; Permthane SM7101.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.
- C. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
- D. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-2NS.
- E. Exterior Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240.
 - b. BASF Building Systems; Sonneborn; NP 2.
 2. Applications: Use for exterior non-traffic bearing joints, except EIFS joints.
 - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior non-traffic bearing joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

- F. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 505.
 - b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 881.
 - c. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex - 2c NS EZ Mix.
- G. Traffic Joints Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, self leveling, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 200
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-2SL.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; THC 900/901.
 - d. BASF Building Systems; Sonneborn; Sonolastic SL2.
 2. Applications: Use for interior and exterior horizontal traffic bearing joints:
 - a. Joints in concrete floors and paving.
 - b. Soft joints in unit pavers.
 - c. Other traffic bearing joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora; 898; Sanitary Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
 - c. Momentive performance materials; GE Construction Sealants; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2. Applications: Use for kitchens, bathrooms, toilet rooms, lockers, and other wet areas:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
 - c. Joints between lockers and toilet accessories and adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Joints between sanitary wall panels and adjacent or penetrating materials.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Interior Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF. single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 950A.
 - c. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
 2. Applications: Use for interior joints, except where sanitary sealant is required.
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Interior joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

2.7 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: ASTM C1311, butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, non-skinning, non-curing.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora; BC-98; Butyl Rubber Sealant.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams; White Lightning; Butyl Rubber Caulk.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 2. Applications: Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal and flashing work:
 - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
 - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
 - c. Concealed sealant bead in vapor barrier.
 - d. Concealed sealant bead in through wall flashing.
 - e. Other concealed sealant joints where specified in other Sections.

2.8 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Polysulfide Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, M, G, and A; suitable for continuous water immersion when tested in accordance with ASTM C1247; multi-component.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora; Synthacalk GC2+.
 - 2. Applications: Use for joints in subject to constant water exposure.
 - a. Joints in fountain pool.
 - b. Aquarium joints.

2.9 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. Momentive performance Materials; GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Silbridge 300.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - e. Sealex, Inc.; ImmerSeal.
- B. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
 - b. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.
 - c. Schul International, Inc.; Sealtite.
 - d. Schul International, Inc.; Polytite Standard.
 - e. Willseal USA, LLC; Willseal 600.

2.10 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written

instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.

2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079219 – ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Section, apply to work specified in this section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acoustic Joint Sealant: "Acoustic Joint Sealant or Spray: Material or combination of materials used to achieve specified acoustical rating of non fire-rated assembly by providing an effective barrier against sound transmission through construction joint and through penetration openings."

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

Only tested acoustic systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:

- A. Top and bottom of gypsum board partitions.
- B. Top of masonry walls.
- C. Through-penetrations in gypsum and masonry walls.

1.04 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 – Concrete
 - 2. Section 04 00 00 – Masonry
 - 3. Section 07 80 00 – Firestopping
 - 4. Section 07 86 00 – Smoke Seals
 - 5. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Sealers
 - 6. Section 09 20 00 – Plaster and Gypsum Board
 - 7. Section 13 48 00 – Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control
 - 8. Section 21 00 00 – Fire Suppression
 - 9. Section 22 00 00 – Plumbing
 - 10. Section 23 00 00 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning
 - 11. Section 26 00 00 – Electrical
 - 12. Section 27 00 00 – Structured Cabling

1.05 REFERENCES

A. Test Requirements:

1. ASTM C734, Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
2. ASTM C834, Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
3. ASTM C919, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
4. ASTM D217, Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
5. ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
6. ASTM E90, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
7. ASTM G21, Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
8. ISO 11600, Building construction -- Jointing products -- Classification and requirements for sealants

B. All major building codes: IBC, SBCCI, BOCA

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installing contractor shall arrange for the acoustic joint sealant manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of acoustic sealant and spray systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures.
- B. Acoustical sealants shall be installed per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including documentation of STC testing and manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

1.08 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the acoustic sealant and acoustic spray manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its acoustical sealant products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- B. Schedule installation of acoustical sealants after completion of gypsum wall board but prior to covering or concealing of joints.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of acoustical sealant materials when temperatures are outside the manufacturers recommended limitations.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent acoustical sealant materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL SEALANTS

- A. Acoustic Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints and annular spaces around through-penetrations: Provide manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining, butyl-free latex sealant complying with ASTM C834, ASTM C919 and the following:
 - a. Sealant effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through head-of-wall and bottom-of-wall joints and openings to accommodate through-penetrations in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - b. Acoustical Sealant to maintain STC ratings at sound rated partitions as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Sealant has flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of less than 25 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- d. Sealant is mold and mildew resistant per ASTM G21 with a rating of zero (0), "no growth".
- e. Sealant has movement capability of minimum 12.5% in accordance with ISO 11600.
Latex sealant according to ASTM C 834 class OP -18°C with shrinkage according to ASTM C 1241 < 25 % C.
- f. Proposed acoustic sealant materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.
- g. Furnish fire rated sealant for use in fire rated assemblies.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL SPRAYS

- A. Acoustic Spray for exposed and concealed joints: Provide manufacturer's standard sprayable latex material complying with ASTM C919 and the following:
 - a. Spray effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through head-of-wall joints in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - b. Acoustical Spray to maintain STC ratings at sound rated partitions as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Spray has flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of less than 25 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - d. Spray is mold and mildew resistant per ASTM G21 with a rating of zero (0), "no growth".
 - e. Spray has movement capability of minimum 12.5%.
 - f. Proposed acoustic spray materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Non-Fire Rated Sealants:
 - 1) Pecora Corp.; AIS-919.
 - 2) Tremco, Inc.; Tremflex 834.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - b. Fire Rated Sealants:
 - 1) Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - 2) Tremco, Inc.; TremStop Acrylic.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
- 2. Applications: For use:
 - a. Through perimeter joints and openings in building construction.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti CP 506 Smoke and Acoustic Sealant
 - 2. Hilti CP 572 Smoke and Acoustic Spray
 - 3. Hilti CP605 bottom of wall sealant

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pre-formed mineral wool, subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following (pre-formed mineral wool products are to be sourced from the same manufacturer as the sealant/spray):
 - 1. CP 767 Speed Strips
 - 2. CP 777 Speed Plugs
- B. Mineral wool

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
 - 1. Verify acoustic joints are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
 - 2. Surfaces to which acoustic sealant and spray materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
 - 3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by acoustic sealant and spray materials.
 - 4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of acoustic sealant and spray.
 - 5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with acoustic sealant and spray manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

- B. Standards: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Install acoustic sealant backings of type indicated to support sealant and spray during application in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Install acoustic sealant and spray free of air pockets, embedded foreign matter, sags and ridges.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess acoustic sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Remove excess acoustic spray from surfaces adjacent to joint as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine acoustic joints and penetrations to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturer of acoustical joint sealants.
- B. During the course of the Work and on completion, remove and dispose of excess materials, equipment and debris away from premises.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustic joints during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Contract Completion.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Black Mountain Door, LLC.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products.
 - 3. Curries Co.
 - 4. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

- 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.

- e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.

- b. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
- 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top or bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B.
 - 1. Chappell Door Co.
 - 2. CraftMaster Interior Doors.
 - 3. Eggers Industries.
 - 4. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Mainman Company (The).
 - 6. Masonite Architectural.
 - 7. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
 - 8. VT Industries Inc.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.
- B. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- C. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).
- D. Mineral-Core Doors:
 - 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - a. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

2. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium (Grade A faces).
2. Species: Clear White Birch.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - edge Type A.
9. Core: Structural composite lumber.
10. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
11. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.
12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

- ### A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

- ### B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

- ### C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 11, catalyzed polyurethane, or WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing doors.
 - 4. Sheen: Satin unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA252 or UL10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.

2.2 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 1. ASTM A123/A123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A153/A153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A591/A591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis.
 - 2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Milcor Inc.
 - 6. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
 - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 - 2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 - 3. Door Size: As indicated.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 - 5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 - 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Hardware: Lock.
- D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
 - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 - 2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.

3. Door Size: As indicated.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

E. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Frame Material: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, same material and finish as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

F. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Frame Material: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, same material and finish as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

G. Hardware:

1. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver.
2. Lock: Cylinder.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

- H. Hardware: Stainless steel hinges with removable pin, screw driver slot with quarter turn cam lock, except for fire rated access doors.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board and gypsum base securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 ACCESS DOOR SIZE

- A. Minimum Size: 24-inch by 32-inch for any items to be accessed requiring shoulders to fit through access door opening.
- B. Provide 32-inch by 40-inch doors in 6-inch thick or thicker block or stud walls.

- C. Provide 16-inch by 16-inch doors at locations where item to be accessed is entirely accessible and convenient to work on within 8-inches of access door face of wall or ceiling.
- D. Where access doors are required to accommodate filters or similar replacement/maintenance equipment, doors shall be of size to pass 1.25 percent of the least equipment dimension.
- E. Other sizes as indicated in the Construction Documents.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Interior borrowed lites.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.
 1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 2. Fire rated glass.
 3. Laminated glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, sealants, and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Fire rated sealants.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers and manufacturers of insulating-glass units.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass and glazing sealants.
 1. For glazing sealants, including fire rated glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Refer Division 08 Sections "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls".
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian Industries glazing units, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Viracon.
 2. JE Berkowitz.
 3. PPG Industries.
- B. Basis-of-Design Products for Fire Resistive Glass: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SAFTI FIRST glazing units, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Technical Glass Products.
 2. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain North America, Inc.
- C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
- E. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated,

provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
 - 1. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 2. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated
- D. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Guardian, Inc.; Ceramic Frit.
 - 2. Glass: Clear float (low iron glass).
 - 3. Ceramic Coating Color: Frit on #3 surface and spandrel on #4 surface. Frit pattern and color as selected.
- E. Fire Resistive Gel Filled Safety Glass: Transparent fire-resistive safety glazing fabricated from two lites of tempered glass as specified, gel filled and sealed.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. SAFTI; Superlite II.-XL.
 - 2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for applications indicated.
 - 3. Fire Rating: 60 and 120 minute rating as listed in UL Building Materials Directory and approved by authority having jurisdiction for applications indicated.
 - 4. Safety Glazing: Comply with CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Category II.

- F. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer unless fire-protection or fire-resistance rating is based on another product.
 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness as needed to comply with requirements.
 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated

2.5 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
 2. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.

- e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
- f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

- C. Fire-Resistant Glazing Materials: Materials used to obtain required fire-resistant rating, as approved by glass manufacturer.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES - SCHEDULE

- A. Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Ceramic-coated spandrel glass, heat-strengthened float glass – Guardian Industries.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Ceramic Coating Color: Frit on #3 surface and spandrel on #4 surface. Frit pattern and color as selected.
 - 3. Fallout Resistance: Passes fallout-resistance test in ASTM C 1048 for an assembly of glass and adhered reinforcing material.

C. Laminated Glass:

1. Thickness: Minimum 1 inch.

D. Fire Resistive Gel Filled Safety Glass:

1. Thickness as required to meet 60 and 120 minute fire rating.
2. Fire rated glazing materials.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088723 – SAFETY AND SECURITY FILMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes safety and security window film:
 - 1. Clear micro-layered film.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 08 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
- B. Division 08 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z 97.1 – American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials used in Buildings – Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- B. ASHRAE – American Society for Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers Handbook of Fundamentals.
- C. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D 882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
 - 2. ASTM D 1004 - Standard Test Method for Tear Resistance (Graves Tear) of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
 - 3. ASTM D 1044 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion (Taber Abrader Test).
 - 4. ASTM D 2582 - Standard Test Method for Puncture-Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting.
 - 5. ASTM D 4830 - Standard Test Methods for Characterizing Thermoplastic Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - 6. ASTM E 84 - Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

7. ASTM E 903 - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.
8. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
9. ASTM E 1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
10. ASTM F 1642 - Standard Method of Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
11. ASTM F 2912 - Standard

- D. Consumer Products Safety Commission 16 CFR, Part 1201 – Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- E. GSA-TS01 – Standard Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems subject to Airblast Loadings.
- F. NFRC 100/200 (Formerly ASTM E903) – Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.
- G. ISO 16933, International Standard for Glass in Building: Explosion-resistant security glazing – Test and classification for arena air-blast testing.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 1. UL 972 – Standard for Burglary Resisting Glazing Material

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety Glazing Impact Performance:

1. 400 ft-lbs impact resistance, meeting ANSI Z97.1 (Class A, Unlimited) and 16 CFR 1201 (Category 2) impact requirements with film applied on 1/4 inch annealed glass.
2. Impact Resistance after Aging: 400 ft-lbs, meeting ANSI Z97.1 (Class A, Unlimited) and 16 CFR 1201 (Category 2) impact requirements with film applied on 1/8 inch annealed glass.

B. Blast Hazard Mitigation Performance:

1. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "No Hazard" with minimum blast load of 9 psi and 63 psi*msec, on 1/4" single pane glass and film attachment system.
2. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with minimum blast load of 10 psi and 89 psi*msec, on 1 inch (25 mm) double pane glass and film attachment system.
3. GSA Rating of "3B" / ASTM F1642 "Very Low Hazard" with minimum blast load of 5 psi and 28 psi*msec, on 1/4" pane glass without film attachment system.

4. GSA Rating of "3B" / ASTM F1642 "Low Hazard" with blast minimum load of 10 psi and 42 psi*msec, on 1 inch (25 mm) double pane glass without film attachment system.
- C. Impact Resistance and Pressure Cycling:
1. ASTM E1996 / E1886: Large Missile "C", +/- 75 psf Design Pressure.
- D. Tear Resistance:
1. Minimum Graves Area Tear Strength of 1,200 lbs% as measured on coated film product, without liner, per ASTM D1004.
- E. Adhesion to Glass:
1. Minimum 6 lbs/in peel strength per ASTM D3330 (Method A).
- F. Flammability: Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance ASTM E 84, demonstrating film applied to glass rated Class A for Interior Use:
1. Flame Spread Index: no greater than 25.
 2. Smoke Developed Index: no greater than 55.
- G. Abrasion Resistance:
1. Film shall have a surface coating that is resistant to abrasion such that less than 3 percent increase of transmitted light haze will result when tested in accordance to ASTM D 1044 using 100 cycles, 500 grams weight, and the CS10F Calibrase Wheel.
- H. UV Light Rejection:
1. Minimum of 99.9% UV light rejection (300 - 380 nm), per ASTM E903, as determined with film applied on 1/4 inch clear glass.
- I. Forced Entry Performance (performance to UL-972):
1. Forced entry breakage and anti-intrusion resistance for film applied on 1/4" thick annealed glass and wet glazed into window frame with structural silicone sealant: Certified compliant by Underwriters Laboratories to UL-972.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's current technical literature on each product to be used, including:

1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets.
 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 4. Installation methods.
- C. 3rd Party Test Report Submittal Requirements. Submit the following 3rd Party test reports indicating compliance with the test values listed in this section.
1. Flammability Testing, ASTM E84.
 2. Film Properties Testing, ASTM D882.
 3. Abrasion Resistance Testing, ASTM D1044.
 4. Peel Strength Testing, ASTM D3330.
 5. Tear Resistance Testing, ASTM D1004.
 6. Puncture Strength Testing, ASTM D4830.
 7. Safety Glazing Impact Testing, ANSI Z97.1 and/or 16 CFR 1201.
 8. Impact Resistance and Pressure Cycling, ASTMs E1886 and E1996.
 9. Blast Hazard Mitigation Testing, ASTM F1642 / F2912 and/or GSA-TS01-2003.
- D. Other Product Submittals:
1. Manufacturer's summary of 3rd Party Blast Hazard Mitigation Testing, ASTM F1642 / F2912 and/or GSA-TS01-2003
 2. 3rd Party test reports from Forced Entry Resistance evaluations.
- E. Verification Samples: For each film specified, two samples representing actual film color and pattern.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience.
1. Provide documentation that the adhesive used on the specified films is a Pressure Sensitive Adhesive (PSA).
- B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five years demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.
1. Provide documentation that the installer is authorized by the Manufacturer to perform Work specified in this section.
 2. Provide a commercial building reference list of 5 properties where the installer has applied window film. This list will include the following information:
 - a. Name of building.
 - b. The name and telephone number of a management contact.

- c. Type of glass.
- d. Type of film and/or film attachment system.
- e. Amount of film and/or film attachment system installed.
- f. Date of completion.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

- 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
- 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
- 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Follow Manufacturer's instructions for storage and handling.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed current copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 3M Window Film, 3M, or equivalent products from other manufacturers as approved by Architect.

- 1. SafetyShield 1500 PS SR (15 mil., multi-ply)

2.2 CLEAR MICROLAYERED SAFETY AND SECURITY WINDOW FILM

- A. 3M Scotchshield Ultra S800 Safety and Security Window Film. Optically clear microlayered polyester film, nominally 8 mils (0.008 inch) thick, with a durable acrylic abrasion resistant coating over one surface and a pressure sensitive adhesive on the other. The film is clear and does not contain dyed polyester. The adhesive is pressure-activated, not water-activated, and forms a physical bond, not chemical bond, to the glass. The film is microlayered with both plastic and ductile polyester layers for tear resistance.

1. Physical / Mechanical Performance Properties (nominal):

- a. Film Color: Clear.
- b. Film Thickness (excluding coatings or adhesive liner): Nominal 8 mils.
- c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D882):
 - 1) Base Film: 32,000 psi (MD) / 32,000 psi (TD).
 - 2) Coated Film: 27,000 psi (MD) / 27,000 psi (TD).
- d. Break Strength (ASTM D882):
 - 1) Base Film: 250 lb/in (MD) / 250 lb/in (TD).
 - 2) Coated Film: 215 lb/in (MD) / 215 lb/in (TD).
- e. Percent Elongation at Break (ASTM D882):
 - 1) Base Film: 115 % (MD) / 115 % (TD).
 - 2) Coated Film: 90 % (MD) / 105 % (TD).
- f. Yield Strength:
 - 1) Base Film: 12,000 psi (MD).
 - 2) Coated Film: 15,000 psi (MD).
- g. Percent Elongation at Yield (ASTM D882):
 - 1) Base Film: 7% (MD).
 - 2) Coated Film: 8% (MD).
- h. Graves Tear Resistance (ASTM D1004):
 - 1) Maximum Force (lbs):
 - a) Base Film: 40 (MD) / 40 (TD).
 - b) Coated Film: 40 (MD) / 40 (TD).
 - 2) Maximum Extension (in):

- a) Base Film: 0.45 (MD) / 0.65 (TD).
 - b) Coated Film: 0.50 (MD) / 0.57 (TD).
- 3) Graves Area Tear Resistance (lbs%):
 - a) Base Film: 1,100 (MD) / 1,300 (TD).
 - b) Coated Film: 1,100 (MD) / 1,300 (TD).
- i. Puncture Propagation Tear Resistance (ASTM D2582):
 - 1) Coated Film: 9 lbf (MD) / 10 lbf (TD).
- j. Puncture Strength (ASTM D4830):
 - 1) Material Properties (as supplied).
 - 2) Coated Film: 185 lbf.
- 2. Uniformity: No noticeable pin holes, streaks, thin spots, scratches, banding or other optical defects.
- 3. Variation in Total Transmission across the width: Less than 2 percent over the average at any portion along the length.
- 4. Identification: Labeled as to Manufacturer as listed in this Section.
- 5. Solar Performance Properties: Film applied to 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick clear glass.
 - a. Visible Light Transmission (ASTM E 903): 87 percent.
 - b. Visible Reflection (ASTM E 903): Not more than 10 percent.
 - c. Ultraviolet Transmission (ASTM E 903): Less than 0.5 percent.
 - d. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (ASTM E 903): 0.79
- 6. Impact Resistance for Safety Glazing: Tested on 1/4 inch (6 mm) annealed glass.
 - a. Safety Rating (CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201): Category II (400 ft.-lbs).
 - b. Safety Rating (ANSI Z97.1): Class A, Unlimited Size.
- 7. Impact Resistance and Pressure Cycling: Film shall pass impact of Large Missile "C" and withstand subsequent pressure cycling (per ASTMs E1996 and E1886) at +/- 75 psf Design Pressure with use of 3M Impact Protection Adhesive. Film applied to 1/4-inch tempered glass.
- 8. Blast Hazard Mitigation:
 - a. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with blast pressure of 7 psi and 44 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6 mm) annealed single pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Profile Attachment system.
 - b. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with blast pressure of 7 psi and 43 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6

- mm) tempered single pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Profile Attachment system.
 - c. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with blast pressure of 9 psi and 62 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6 mm) annealed single pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Adhesive Attachment system
 - d. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "No Hazard" with blast pressure of 9 psi and 63 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered single pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Adhesive Attachment system
 - e. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with blast pressure of 9 psi and 60 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1 inch (25 mm) annealed double pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Profile Attachment system
 - f. GSA Rating of "2" / ASTM F1642 "Minimal Hazard" with blast pressure of 10 psi and 89 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1 inch (25 mm) annealed double pane glass and 3M Impact Protection Adhesive Attachment system
 - g. GSA Rating of "3B" / ASTM F1642 "Very Low Hazard" with blast pressure of 4 psi and 28 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6 mm) annealed single pane glass, daylight applied film (no attachment)
 - h. GSA Rating of "3B" / ASTM F1642 "Very Low Hazard" with blast pressure of 4 psi and 28 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered single pane glass, daylight applied film (no attachment)
 - i. GSA Rating of "3B" / ASTM F1642 "Low Hazard" with blast pressure of 7 psi and 42 psi*msec blast impulse, on 1 inch (25 mm) annealed double pane glass, daylight applied film (no attachment)
9. Forced Entry Resistance: Product shall have been evaluated for time to resist complete body passage by a qualified 3rd Party test lab.
- B. Locations: Provide film on window systems at entrance vestibules into high school and other locations as referenced on the drawings.
- C. Safety and Security Film Attachment:
- 1. Provide structural silicone perimeter filmed edge-to-frame attachment as recommended by glazing film and silicone manufacturer and as required for complete installation meeting specified performance requirements.
 - 2. Structural Silicone Sealant: One-component, self-priming, elastomeric adhesive formulated for impact-resistant protective glazing in high performance window film application complying with ASTM C1184: DowSil 995 Silicone Structural Sealant or other equivalent product approved by glazing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Film Examination:

1. If preparation of glass surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
 - a. Glass surfaces receiving new film should first be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections, which will affect the final appearance.
2. Do not proceed with installation until glass surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result under the project conditions.
3. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Refer to Manufacturer's installation instructions for methods of preparation for Impact Protection Adhesive or Impact Protection Profile film attachment systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Film Installation, General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Cut film edges neatly and square at a uniform distance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of window sealant. Use new blade tips after 3 to 4 cuts.
3. Spray the slip solution, composed of one capful of baby shampoo or dishwashing liquid to 1 gallon of water, on window glass and adhesive to facilitate proper positioning of film.
4. Apply film to glass and lightly spray film with slip solution.
5. Squeegee from top to bottom of window. Spray slip solution to film and squeegee a second time.
6. Bump film edge with lint-free towel wrapped around edge of a 5-way tool.
7. Upon completion of film application, allow 30 days for moisture from film installation to dry thoroughly, and to allow film to dry flat with no moisture dimples when viewed under normal viewing conditions.

8. If completing an exterior application, check with the manufacturer as to whether edge sealing is required.
- B. DowSil 995 Silicone Structural Sealant Installation:**
1. Install in accordance with manufacturers written instructions and approved shop drawings for achieving blast resistance GSA Level 3A.
 2. Apply sealant without voids, install such that the sealant bridges glazing film and frame.
 3. A minimum of 1/2 inch triangular bead overlap on both the frame and film is required.
 4. Ensure a straight and consistent bead width by applying masking tape prior to sealant application.
 5. Sealant shall be dispensed with a caulk gun with nozzle opening diameter matched to the size of bead width desired.
 6. Tool exposed sealant surfaces to provide a clean smooth triangular shape.
 7. Carefully remove any masking tape.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove left over material and debris from Work area. Use necessary means to protect film before, during, and after installation.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
- C. After application of film, wash film using common window cleaning solutions, including ammonia solutions, 30 days after application. Do not use abrasive type cleaning agents and bristle brushes to avoid scratching film. Use synthetic sponges or soft cloths.

END OF SECTION 088723

SECTION 090561 – MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The contractor, sub-contractor(s), and/or the suppliers providing materials and services referenced in (or related to) this section shall also be bound by the Related Documents identified in Division 01.
- B. Section 033000: Cast-in-Place Concrete
- C. Section 033050: Cast-in-Place Concrete Slabs
- D. Section 033053: Moisture Vapor Controlling Admixture (MVCA)

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Moisture Vapor Controlling Admixture is present in the identified interior slabs to receive flooring finishes. Due to the nature of the product, and how it renders the slabs impermeable to moisture vapor emission, neither RH or Calcium Chloride testing is necessary, nor are they recognized. Rh and CC testing are recommendations from floorcovering manufacturers, not requirements.
- B. Slab impermeability and moisture conditions are established via ASTM D5084 permeability and, unless otherwise specified, the MVCA manufacturer only requires the flooring contractor to perform the tests listed below and register those results for warranty purpose.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

None.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1.1 TESTING

- A. ASTM D4263, Plastic Sheet Test: in accordance with the ASTM Test Method, place 18"x18" sheet of polyethylene sheeting down on clean portion of concrete and seal perimeter with duct or adhesive tape for 18-72 hours and note "DO NOT REMOVE" on test with date and time notated and visible.

- a. Take a time/date stamped picture for record.
 - b. Upon removal observe slab portion previously covered for discoloration. Take a time/date stamped picture and submit both the MVCA manufacturer for warranty purposes.
- B. pH testing to be done: 3 per 1000sf and submit results via photo to MVCA manufacturer for warranty purposes. If levels of pH are found to be higher than flooring manufacturers/adhesive manufacturers guidelines proceed with reduction and corrective action via industry guidelines.
- C. A variation of ASTM D-4263 testing can be done for the same duration (18-72 hours) with results verified via time/date stamped photos using specified flooring with specified adhesives and removal attempted. If flooring separates from the slab with relative ease and/or water droplets (emulsification of adhesives) is present, contact MVCA manufacturer for corrective measures.

END OF SECTION 090561

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies, submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.
- B. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. STC Rating: As indicated.
- C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile (CT shaped) for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 1. Depth: As indicated.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
- D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.
- F. Elevator Hoistway Entrances: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.
- G. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

- B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Liner Panels, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Shaftliner.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, Subsidiary of Georgia Pacific; ToughRock Fireguard Shaftliner.
 - c. Lafarge North America, Inc.; Firecheck Type X Shaftliner.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Liner Panels, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Moisture and Mold Resistant Shaftliner.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, Subsidiary of Georgia Pacific; Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner.
 - c. Lafarge North America, Inc.; Firecheck Moldcheck Type X Shaftliner.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner XP.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- D. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-

rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame or MaxTrak.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - d. Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 072100 Thermal Insulation.
- F. Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- G. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 Acoustical Joint Sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in

anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing."
- B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
 - 1. Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.
 - 2. Reinforcing: Where handrails directly attach to gypsum board shaft wall assemblies, provide galvanized steel reinforcing strip with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated), accurately positioned and secured behind at least one layer of face panel.
- D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- H. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.
- I. Cant Panels: At projections into shaft where indicated, install 1/2- or 5/8-inch- thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
 - 1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
 - 2. Where steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.
- J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C 645; ASTM A 653/A 653M G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) or DiamondPlus® coating; roll-formed from steel meeting mechanical and chemical requirements of ASTM A 1003 with a zinc-based coating. Galvannealed products are not acceptable.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or equivalent gauge steel studs and runners.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Equivalent Gauge Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Product: ClarkDietrich ProSTUD or equivalent.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame or MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.

- 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame or MaxTrak.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; RC Deluxe (RCSD) Resilient Channel or equivalent.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum base-steel thickness of 0.0296 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

- J. Z-Shaped Furring: nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 3/4 inch, minimum base-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- K. Headers and Jambs: Manufacturer's proprietary shape used to form header beams and jambs, columns or posts, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges and as follows:
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Heavy Duty Studs - HDS and Header Bracket - HDSC RedHeader PRO, or a comparable product.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Cast-in-place anchor, designed for attachment to concrete forms Postinstalled, chemical anchor, or Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.

2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Equivalent Gauge Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Per UL Design Standards, or indicated on Drawings.
 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.
- C. Partition Closures at Exterior Walls: Provide the following or approved equal:

1. MULLION MATE extruded aluminum partition closure shall be manufactured by Gordon Interior Specialties Division, Gordon, Inc.
 - a. Series 40 Plus
 - b. Size: as required to provide closure between walls and window systems.
 - c. Provide aluminum end caps for abutting walls
2. The listed manufacturer shall not be construed as closing specifications to other prospective manufacturers, but rather as establishing a level of quality in a metal system. Other systems may be submitted for approval

2.5 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Mullion Mate extruded aluminum partition closures are pre-assembled, and spring loaded to provide a tight fit for vertical junctures of partitions and window walls. Mullion Mate is finished to match mullions in a spray applied water-borne cross-linked baked acrylic finish or Acrylic-Polyester hybrid powder coat paint finish or custom paints or anodized finish. They are sound tested to a 38 STC rating with optional acoustical batts for sound attenuation.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum extrusions: 6063-T5 temper, tensile strength 31 KSI (ASTM B 221, ASTM B 221 M).
- B. Accessories: Acoustical Batts for sound attenuation (as specified).
- C. General: Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable. All metal shall be of the highest-grade commercial type.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Provide extruded aluminum Mullion Mate in specified lengths and size to fit specified openings.
 1. Mullion Mate 3 – 2 7/8" min. to 3 15/16" max. opening.
 2. Mullion Mate 4 – 4" min. to 4 15/16" max. opening.
 3. Mullion Mate 5 – 5" min. to 6 15/16" max. opening

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Acrylic-Polyester hybrid powder coat paint finish available in a variety of standard or custom colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092813 – CEMENTITIOUS BACKING BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cement board and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board.
 - 3. Section 09 30 00, Tile.
- C. Alternates:

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A108.11, American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 2. A118.1, American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 3. A118.4, American National Standard Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 4. A118.9, Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 5. A136.1, American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C 473, Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 2. C 1325, Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Non-Asbestos Cement Interior Substrate Sheets.

3. C 1002, Specification for Steel Drill screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases.
4. D 2394, Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Based Finish Flooring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturers' specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by USG Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 3. Lafarge/Continental Building products.
 4. National Gypsum Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cement Board:
 1. Backer Board: (Basis of design DUROCK) Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1325.
 - a. Thickness: ½ in., 5/8 in.
 - b. Width: 2 ft. 8 in., 3 ft., or 4 ft.
 - c. Length: 4 ft., 5 ft., 6 ft., or 8 ft.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
 - e. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 - f. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.
 2. Underlayment: Cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1325.
 - a. Thickness: ¼ in.
 - b. Width: 3 ft. or 4 ft.
 - c. Length: 4 ft. or 5 ft.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.

- e. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2250 lbs. per sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394.
 - f. Water Absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 473.
- 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Screws: Drill point screws (No. 8) wafer head, corrosion-resistant, 1-1/4 in. or 1-5/8 in. long and complying with ASTM C 1002.
- 4. Joint Treatment:
 - a. Tape: Alkali-resistant fiberglass mesh tape intended for use with cement board.
- 5. Bonding Materials:
 - a. Mortar: Dry-set portland cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A118.1.
 - b. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar in accordance with ANSI A118.4.
 - c. Adhesive: Organic adhesive in accordance with ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, stagger vertical joints.
- D. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092813

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: 12-inch long samples of each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by USG Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 3. Lafarge/Continental Building products.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 3 – Impact Resistant.
 - 1. Core: Fiberglass mesh, 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

- F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation; Firecode C Core, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Type C.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Fireguard C.
 - c. Lafarge/Continental Building Products; Firecheck Type C.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield C.
2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.

- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Not Used.
 - 3. Level 3: Not Used.
 - 4. Level 4: Typical at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Painting Sections.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Maximum variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 092940 - GYPSUM TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section, as do the following:
 - 1. Section 079500 – Expansion Control
 - 2. Section 061053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
 - 3. Section 102600 – Wall and Door Protection

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl trims for gypsum board, including accessories and joint treatment.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - 2. ASTM C 840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - 3. ASTM C 1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - 4. ASTM C 1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard
 - 5. ASTM C 1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing
 - 6. ASTM D 1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPCV) Compounds
 - 7. ASTM D 3678 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions
- B. Gypsum Association (GA):
 - 1. GA-214 – Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
 - 2. GA-216 – Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
 - 3. GA-600 – Fire Resistance Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on vinyl trim and accessories.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Cleaning methods.
- C. Selection Samples: Two sets of full size samples, 9 inches in length, representing manufacturer's full range of available trim products and accessories.
- D. Verification Samples: For each product and accessory specified, two samples, 9 inches in length, representing actual trim products and accessories specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mock-Up: Provide a completely assembled, typical wall area installed with related accessories, in composite configurations designed to fulfill the performance criteria, and representative of the design as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Locate mock-up in location as directed by the Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by the Architect.
 - 3. Mock-up area may become part of finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
 - 1. Store in covered area away from direct sunlight.
 - 2. Stack boxes containing trim members flat to prevent sagging.
- B. Store materials in manufacturer's original sealed, labeled packaging until ready for installation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Trim-Tex Inc, or equal products provided by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Clark Deitrich
 - 2. Phillips

2.2 TRIM MEMBERS

- A. Basis of Design: Vinyl trim for gypsum board as manufactured by Trim-Tex Inc.; including accessories, joint treatment for trim.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Self-Extinguishing: Shall not continue to support combustion once flame source is removed.
 - 2. Meet or exceed following ASTM Standards:
 - a. ASTM E84-10 – Achieve Class A rating for Smoke and Flame Spread
 - b. ASTM C 1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard
 - c. ASTM D 1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPCV) Compounds
 - d. ASTM D 3678 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions
 - e. GA-216-10 – Gypsum Association
 - f. Impervious to rust, galvanic corrosion, electrolysis and resistant to most chemicals

2.3 COMMERCIAL BEADS

- A. Tear Away Beads
 - 1. Tear Away L Bead. Available in Flat, Extra Tall Masking, and Arch.
 - 2. Tear Away Expansion Joint; 'V' Shape

2.4 METAL REVEALS

- A. Reveal / Channel
 - 1. Basis of Design: Aluminum trim for gypsum board as manufactured by Fry Reglet; including accessories, joint treatment for trim.

2. Reveal Trim: Reveal, DRM-625-75, Aluminum.
3. Corner Trim: 'X' Corner Molding, XDM-625-625, Aluminum, for all outside corners in gypsum walls at corridors and office locations.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. 847 Spray Adhesive or manufacturer's equivalent.
- B. ½" Divergent Staples or manufacturer's equivalent.
- C. Mud Max. Drywall compound adhesion additive or manufacturer's equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving best result for the substrates under project conditions. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been prepared using the methods recommended by the manufacturer and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vinyl trim members in accordance with manufacture's written installation instructions.
 1. Compliance: Perform Work in accordance with ASTM C 754.
 2. Compliance: Perform Work in accordance with ASTM C 840.
 3. Compliance: Perform Work in accordance with GA-214.
 4. Compliance: Perform Work in accordance with GA-216.
 5. Compliance: Perform Work in accordance with GA-600.
 6. Compliance: As scheduled and indicated on drawings.
 7. When manufacturer's installation instructions do not specifically cover applicable installation; comply with ASTM C 754, GA-216 and GA-600.
- B. Secure trim members to substrate with staples and spray adhesive in accordance with trim manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install factory fabricated accessories at joints in trim members with durable:

- a. Straight edges.
 - b. Straight corners.
- 2. Apply specified mud to flanges of trim members.
- C. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Aluminum corner trim: outside corners in corridors and office areas.
 - 2. Corner Bead: Use at outside corners; type as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Bead: Use at head of wall or as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. L Bead. Use at exposed panel edges, where gypsum abuts different finish material or as indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Other trims. Use as indicated on drawings.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 092940

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Threshold transition.
 - 3. Waterproof membrane.
 - 4. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 5. Edge protection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
 - 2. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile: Refer to Finish Schedule on the Drawings for manufacturers, products, sizes, and colors.
1. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
- B. Schluter Systems-RENO-RAMP, Basis of Design. Refer to Drawings for locations.
1. Description: anodized aluminum profile with textured, sloped exposed surface, tapered leading edge, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.
 2. Material and Finish: AE - Satin Anodized Aluminum.
 3. Height: 3/8"
 4. Ramp Length: 2 1/2"
- C. Schluter Systems-SCHIENE, Basis of Design. Refer to Drawings for locations.
1. Description: L-shaped profile with 1/8" (3.2 mm) wide top section and vertical wall section that together form the visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.
 2. Anchoring Leg: Provide with straight anchoring leg, or special radius anchoring leg for radius applications.
 3. Material and Finish: Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings.
 4. Height: Refer to Drawings.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapeilastic 400.
- C. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapeilastic AquaDefense.
- D. Locations: Install waterproofing membrane under entire areas of ceramic tile floors in all locations. Install waterproofing membrane under entire areas of ceramic tile walls in all locations except in corridors.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.
- C. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense.
- D. Locations: Install crack isolation membrane under entire areas of ceramic tile floors in all locations.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Improved Modified Dry-Set Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (LHT) Medium Bed: ANSI A118.4 and / or ANSI 118.15.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. For tiles over 15" for both wall and floor applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4 and/ or ANSI 118.15.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High Performance Epoxy Grout:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MAPEI Corporation (Basis of Design).
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
2. Material and Color: Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings.
3. Locations: Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
- D. Floor and wall edge protection: Schluter Systems, Basis of Design. Refer to drawings for profile types.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as

those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the TCNA "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors in laundries.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: As indicated.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after

determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 1. Tile Installation F205: Cementitious Self Leveling and optional membrane over concrete.
 - a. Tile Type: N/A
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: (tiles under 15") LHT / Medium-bed (tiles over 15") dry-set portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: ANSI 118.3 Epoxy Grout.
 - d. Joint width: 1/8 inch.
 2. Tile Installation F122 / F122A: Waterproof Membrane over concrete.
 - a. Tile Type: N/A
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: (tiles under 15") LHT / Medium-bed (tiles over 15") dry-set portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: ANSI 118.3 Epoxy Grout.
 - d. Joint width: 1/8 inch.
 3. Tile Installation F113 / F113A: Ceramic Tile over concrete on grade or above grade- Optional membrane.
 - a. Tile Type: N/A

- b. Thin-Set Mortar: (tiles under 15") LHT / Medium-bed (tiles over 15") dry-set portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: ANSI 118.3 Epoxy Grout.
 - d. Joint width: 1/8 inch.
4. Tile Installation F111: Optional Unbonded Mortar Bed over concrete.
- a. Tile Type: N/A
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: (tiles under 15") LHT / Medium-bed (tiles over 15") dry-set portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Chemical resistant, water-cleanable tile setting and grouting epoxy.
 - d. Joint width: 3/16 inch.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mineral fiber/fiberglass acoustical panels.
 - 2. Exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
 - 3. Vertical and horizontal acoustical panels.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 MINERAL FIBER/FIBERGLASS ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers and products.

B. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL FELT CEILING TILE

A. Basis of Design: FACT Design Wink Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

- B. Size:
 - 1. Height: As indicated on drawings
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on drawings
 - 3. Length: As indicated on drawings
- C. Color: Custom colors as selected by Architect as well as manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Suspension System: See Metal Suspension Systems paragraph.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL VERTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis of Design: Armstrong SOUNDSCAPES Blades
- B. Size:
 - 1. Height: As indicated on drawings
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on drawings
 - 3. Length: As indicated on drawings
- C. Color: Custom colors, reference drawings.
- D. Suspension System: Provide manufacturer's standing mounting suspension system.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL HORIZONTAL PANELS

- A. Basis of Design: Armstrong SOUNDSCAPES Blades
- B. Size:
 - 1. Height: As indicated on drawings
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on drawings
 - 3. Length: As indicated on drawings
- C. Color: Custom colors, reference drawings.
- D. Suspension System: Provide manufacturer's standing mounting suspension system.

2.7 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- E. Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers.

2.8 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers and products:

2.9 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

1. Manufacturers: Provide moldings and trim by manufacturers indicated as Basis of Design in this specification and on the drawings.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim unless approved by Architect.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

- a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Install hold-down or impact clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096510 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient tile (Homogeneous Vinyl Tile (HVT)) flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 85 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 85 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- F. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond, moisture tests and pH test.

1.10 LIMITED WARRANTY

- A. Resilient Flooring: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails within the warranty period.
- B. Limited Warranty Period: 10 years.
- C. Limited Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. For the Limited Warranty to be valid, this product is required to be installed using the appropriate Manufacturer's Installation System. Product installed not using the specific instructions from the Manufacturer's Installation System will void the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 HOMOGENEOUS VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Toli; FasolPlus, or approved equal.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM E 648.
- C. Wearing Surface: Type A, Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.120 inch.
- E. Size: 17.7 by 17.7 inches.

- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Leveling and Patching Compound: Trowelable latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Self-Leveling Underlayment: Pourable latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Acrylic Adhesive: CBC 5001, solvent-free, low odor, acrylic based, high tack type adhesive acceptable to floor tile manufacturer to suit floor tile product and substrate conditions indicated.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive: CBC 951, solvent-free, water-resistant, hard-setting, reactive, epoxy type adhesive acceptable to homogeneous vinyl tile manufacturer to suit floor tile product and substrate conditions indicated.
- E. Adhesive Equipment: Professional U-notched trowel (1/32 x 1/16 x 1/32 inch).
- F. Floor Finish Systems: Provide protective liquid maintenance product system as recommended by flooring manufacturer's most recent published Maintenance Product Guide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, etc., must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.
 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 7 or more than 9 pH. If the test results are not within the acceptable range of 7 to 9, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
 - a. Special Note: If pH reading exceeds 9 but less than 11, see requirements for Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive.
 5. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum Moisture-Vapor-Emission Rate (MVER) of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - 1) Special Note: If MVER is greater than 5 lbs. but less than 7 lbs, see requirements for Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level.
 - 1) Special Note: If MVER is greater than 80 percent but less than 85 percent, see requirements for Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive.
- C. Wood subfloors must have a minimum 19 inches of cross-ventilated space beneath the bottom of the joist.
1. The floor must be rigid, free of movement.
 2. Single wood and tongue and groove subfloors should be covered with 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch APA approved underlayment plywood.
 - a. Use 1/4 inch thick underlayment panels for boards with a face width of 3 inches or less.
 - b. Use 1/2 inch thick underlayment panels for boards with a face width wider than 3 inches.
 3. Do not install over OSB (Oriented Strand Board), particle board, chipboard, lauan or composite type underlayments.

- D. Fill cracks, holes, depressions, and irregularities in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.
- F. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- G. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
- C. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for Quarter Turn tiles.
- D. Open enough cartons of floor tiles to cover each area, and mix tile to ensure shade variations do not occur within any one area.
- E. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using manufacturer's adhesive specified for the site conditions, applied to substrate in accordance with adhesive label instructions for proper use.
- H. Roll the flooring in both directions using a 100 pound three-section roller.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. No traffic for 24 hours after installation.
 1. Special Note: When Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive is used traffic may be allowed immediately after installation
- E. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.
 1. Special Note: When Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive is used traffic may be allowed immediately after installation
- F. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.
- G. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.
 1. Special Note: When Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive is used maintenance may be started immediately after installation.
- H. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.
 1. Special Note: When Tarkett SpraySmart Adhesive is used maintenance may be started immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 096510

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers, products, colors, and finishes.
- B. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- C. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- D. Inside Corners: Job formed.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers, products, colors, and finishes.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile, resilient base, and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile and resilient base during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide rubber floor tile manufactured by Nora by Interface, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 1. Refer to Drawings for product characteristics.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles and resilient base until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096723 – RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes resinous flooring systems with urethane body.
 - 1. Application Method: Metal, power or hand troweled with broadcast aggregates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- D. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- G. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

- C. Pre-Installation Conference: General contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work. Attendees shall include, but not limited to:
 - 1. General Contractor
 - 2. Construction Manager/Owner's Representative
 - 3. Architect
 - 4. Manufacturer / Installer's Representative

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
- B. Store material to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight or other detrimental effects.
- C. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighted and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace resinous flooring that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Class 1 per ASTM E-648.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from one source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, decorative aggregate-filled, urethane mortar-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Sherwin Williams; ResuFlor Deco Flake BC (basis of design)
 - b. Stonhard, Inc.
 - c. Key Resin Company
 - d. Dur-A-Flex
- B. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color: As indicated in the Finish Schedule.
 - 2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance.
 - 3. Integral Cove Base: 6 inches high.
 - 4. Overall System Thickness: 1/4 inch.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
 - 1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- D. Body Coat(s):
 - 1. Resin: Urethane.
 - 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - 3. Application Method: Screed, Trowel.
 - 4. Number of Coats: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Aggregates: Colored quartz (ceramic-coated silica).
- E. Topcoat: Chemical-resistant sealing or finish coat(s).
 - 1. Resin: Polyaspartic urethane.
 - 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - 3. Type: Clear.

4. Finish: Matte.
 5. Number of Coats: As recommended by manufacturer.
- F. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
1. Compressive Strength: 7,700 psi minimum according to ASTM C 579.
 2. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi minimum according to ASTM C 307.
 3. Flexural Strength: 2,400 psi minimum per ASTM C 580.
 4. Water Absorption: <1.0 percent (max.) according to ASTM C 413.
 5. Impact Resistance: >160 in. lbs. per ASTM D 2794.
 6. Hardness: 80-84, Shore D according to ASTM D 2240.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - b. Plastic Sheet Test: ASTM D 4263. Proceed with application only

- after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
- c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- 4. Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Resinous flooring components shall be cured according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. Expansion and Isolation Joints Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Cove base: apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Troweled / Screeded System: Apply coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
 - 1. Mortar: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mortar over substrate at manufacturer's recommended height using specially designed trowel and or Screed box.
 - 2. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the wet mortar using manufacturer's specially designed spray caster. Strict ad-

herence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

3. Undercoat: Remove any surface irregularities by lightly abrading and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply undercoat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
4. Topcoats: Apply topcoat(s) in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.

E. Terminations:

1. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
2. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal the flooring system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
3. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks
4. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

F. Joints and Cracks:

1. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.
2. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
3. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.
- B. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Modular carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.

8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period:
 - a. Modular carpet tile: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR CARPET TILE

- A. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers, products, styles and colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, and "Protecting Indoor Installations."

- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.
 - 2. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail

designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance of requirements, products by Sherwin Williams are the basis of design and set the standard of quality required.

- 1. PPG

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Total VOC content will not be increased by tints and colorants required.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

- F. Add one stripe coat to the edges, bolts and welds of all structural steel scheduled to be painted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 SCHEDULE - EXTERIOR SURFACES – LATEX

- A. Total VOC content will not be increased by tints and colorants required.
- B. Shop Primed Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
 - b. Finish coats: Two coats Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic semi-gloss, B66 series.
- C. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic semi-gloss, B66 series.

- D. Galvanized Metals: Semi-gloss Acrylic Enamel: Pretreat as required by manufacturer.
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic semi-gloss, B66 series.
- E. Wood and Composite Siding (cementitious types) Flat Acrylic: For factory primed composite siding, primer may be omitted.
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Composite Siding Primer: One coat Loxon Exterior Masonry Acrylic Primer.
 - b. Wood Primer: One coat Exterior Latex Wood Primer.
 - c. Finish: Two coats A-100 Exterior Latex Flat, A6.
- F. Wood and Composite Siding: Semi-Gloss Acrylic: For factory primed composite siding, primer may be omitted.
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Composite Siding Primer: One coat Loxon Exterior Masonry Acrylic Primer.
 - b. Wood Primer: Wood Primer: One coat Exterior Latex Wood Primer.
 - c. Finish: Two coats A-100 Gloss.
- G. Wood and Plastic, Previously Painted: High Gloss Latex Enamel:
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Multi-Purpose Primer, B51.
 - b. Finish: Pro Industrial High Performance Acrylic gloss, B66-600 Series.
- H. Wood and Plastic, New: High Gloss Latex Enamel:
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Wood Primer: One coat A-100 Latex Wood Primer.
 - b. PVC Plastic Primer: One coat Multi-Purpose Primer, B51.
 - c. Finish: Pro Industrial High Performance Acrylic gloss, B66-600 Series.
- I. Gypsum Board, Siding: Flat Acrylic:
1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42 W41.
 - b. Finish: Two coats A-100 Exterior Latex Flat.
- J. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Units: Semi-Gloss Acrylic:
1. Sherwin-Williams:

- a. Filler: One coat Prep Rite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25 W25.
- b. Finish: Two coats A-100 semi-gloss, A8.

K. Gypsum Board, Cement Plaster: Satin Acrylic:

- 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Exterior Latex Wood Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats A-100 Exterior Latex Satin.

L. Gypsum Board, Cement Plaster: Semi-Gloss Acrylic:

- 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Exterior Latex Wood Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats A-100 Gloss, A8.

M. Concrete: Elastomeric fine texture:

- 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer A24.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Con-Flex XL Textured High Build Coating, A5-800 Series.

3.7 SCHEDULE - EXTERIOR SURFACES - HIGH PERFORMANCE

A. Shop Primed Ferrous Metal: Gloss Urethane:

- 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Kem Bond HS Primer B50.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65.

B. Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals: Gloss Urethane:

- 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat Macropoxy HS primer B58.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Show gray, "P" shade primer when color selection requires gray primer.
 - 5. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.
 - 2. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report.

Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products by Sherwin Williams are the basis of design and set the standard of quality required. .

- 1. PPG

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- C. Total VOC content will not be increased by tints and colorants required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

- 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

- D. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.

- c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.
- F. Add one stripe coat to the edges, bolts and welds of all structural steel scheduled to be painted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
- 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES - LATEX

- A. Total VOC content will not be increased by tints and colorants required.
- B. Shop Primed Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss Finish:

1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Pro Industrial High Performance Acrylic, semi-gloss.
- C. Ferrous Metal and Galvanized Metals: Semi-Gloss Finish:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Pro Industrial High Performance Acrylic, semi-gloss.
- D. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): Semi-Gloss Finish:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Filler: One coat PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25.
 - b. Finish: Two coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC, semi-gloss.
- E. Exposed Metal Deck & Joists: Flat Acrylic:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: (Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metal): ProIndustrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Finish: ProIndustrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat.
- F. Gypsum Board: Flat Finish:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats. ProMar 200 Zero VOC, Flat.
- G. Gypsum Board: Eggshell Finish:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed WaterBased Epoxy, eg-shell
- H. Impact/ moisture resistant Gypsum board - Eggshell Finish:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer Sealer, B51-600, no substitutions
 - b. Finish: Two coats ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed WaterBased Epoxy, eg-shell
- I. Gypsum Board: Semi-Gloss Finish:

1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: One coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
 - b. Finish: Two coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC, semi-gloss.

- J. Gypsum Board Under Vinyl Wall Covering: Latex Primer:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. One coat: Multi-Purpose Latex Primer.

- K. Wood: Semi-Gloss Finish – 100% acrylic:
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Not required.
 - b. Finish: Two coats Solo 100% Acrylic, semi-gloss.

- L. Concrete: clear penetrating sealer
 1. Sherwin-Williams:
 - a. Primer: Not required.
 - b. Finish: GP 3477 Epoxy Sealer

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099733 - CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete sealer for:
 - a. Uncured concrete floors.
 - b. Cured concrete floors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Submit surface preparation and application instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept concrete sealer on site in manufacturer's original unopened containers. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect concrete sealer from freezing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install concrete sealer when air temperature or concrete surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain concrete floor surface temperature above freezing during and after installation of concrete sealer until sealer is cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sherwin Williams; General Polymers Epoxy Sealer (basis of design).
 - 2. The Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Diamond Hard.
 - 3. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - 4. WR Meadows, Liquid-Hard / Liquid-Hard Ultra
 - 5. Curecrete Chemical Company; Ashford Formula.
- B. Concrete Sealer: Clear or tinted, penetrating, reactive VOC compliant, waterborne silicate compound designed to densify and seal concrete surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION - UNCURED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Verify final troweling is complete.
- B. Verify concrete is set sufficiently so application of concrete sealer will not mar concrete surface.

3.2 EXAMINATION - CURED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Verify floor surfaces are free of substances that may impair penetration of concrete sealer.

3.3 PREPARATION - CURED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Remove membrane forming curing compounds and other surface contaminants capable of impairing concrete sealer penetration into concrete.
- B. Remove contaminants by chemical or mechanical means as recommended by concrete sealer manufacturer.
- C. Allow floor to dry. Broom clean floor surface to remove loose dust and dirt.

3.4 INSTALLATION - UNCURED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Apply concrete sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions immediately after final troweling.
- B. Keep floor surface wet with concrete sealer for minimum 30 minutes.
- C. Broom concrete sealer as required for uniform coverage on floor surface.
- D. Remove excess liquid material from floor surface.
- E. Saw Cut Floor Joints: Treat joints after cutting as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Remove cement dust from joints and floor surface.
 - 2. Treat saw cut joints by flooding with concrete sealer.
 - 3. When curing is complete, clean joints in preparation for sealant application as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 INSTALLATION - CURED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Apply concrete sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Keep floor surface wet with concrete sealer for minimum 30 minutes.
- C. Scrub concrete sealer into concrete surface with mechanical scrubbers.
- D. Remove excess liquid material from floor surface.
- E. Rinse floor when required to remove excess concrete sealer.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 8 hours after installation.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove concrete sealer residue from floor surface.

END OF SECTION 099733

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Markerboards.
 - 2. Tack boards.
 - 3. Tack strips.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified. Lined Markerboards (markerboards with permanent "staff" lines).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Magnetic Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with High-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - c. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.

- 2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/2 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
 - 4. Refer to Drawings for Music Rooms. Markerboard Assemblies in music rooms to be lined with appropriate music lines (staff).

- B. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.

- 1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.

- C. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.

- 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
 - 2. Reference drawings for locations with no marker trays.

- D. Paper Holder Display Rail: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - c. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
- B. Tackboard Panels:
 - 1. Facing: 1/4-inch thick, plastic-impregnated cork.
 - 2. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- D. Paper Holder Display Rail: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.4 TACK STRIP

- A. Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, designed to hold accessories.
 - 1. Facing: 1/4-inch thick, plastic-impregnated cork.
 - 2. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- C. Display Rail:
 - 1. Size: Length indicated on Drawings.

2. Map Hooks: Two map hooks for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
4. Flag Holder: One for each room.
5. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- D. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- E. High-Pressure Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
- F. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.
- G. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- D. Recessed Display Cases: Attach units to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed display cases and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.
- E. Install display case shelving level and straight.

END OF SECTION 101100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101416 - PLAQUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plaques.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plaques.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show plaque mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each plaque at least half size.
- C. Plaque Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a plaque or sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For plaques to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plaques that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 PLAQUES

- A. Cast Plaque: Plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Basis of design by FastSigns of Lancaster. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
 - c. Architectural Bronze Aluminum Corporation.
 - d. Erie Landmark Company; Division of Paul W. Zimmerman Foundries.
 - e. Franklin Bronze Plaques.
 - f. Gemini Incorporated.
 - g. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - h. Metallic Arts.
 - i. Southwell Company (The).
 - j. W & E Baum.
 - 2. Plaque Material: Cast bronze.
 - 3. Plaque Thickness: 0.50 inch.

4. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Metal Finish: As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
5. Background Texture/Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Integrally Cast Border Style: None.
7. Mounting: Concealed Studs.
8. Text and Typeface: Typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of plaques, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use screws and bolts with tamper-resistant slots unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Plaque Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of plaque, screwed into back of plaque, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of plaque, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching plaque finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.
6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of plaque work.
- B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in plaque as template. Countersink holes in plaque if required. Place plaque in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cutout dimensional characters.
 - 2. Cast logo.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed component, and exposed finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign types to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS & LOGO

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces; square-cut, smooth, eased edges; precisely formed lines and profiles.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Basis of design manufacturer shall be FastSigns of Lancaster. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. InPro Corporation.
 - f. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - g. Southwell Company (The).
 - 2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
 - 3. Character Height: As indicated.
 - 4. Thickness: 1 inches.
 - 5. Finishes: Clear anodized.
 - 6. Mounting: Studs and spacers, 1" space from wall.
- B. Cast Logo: Logo shall be a three (3) color cast aluminum, smooth, eased edges; precisely formed lines to replicate the owner's logo.

1. Basis of design manufacturer shall be FastSigns of Lancaster. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. InPro Corporation.
 - f. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - g. Southwell Company (The).
2. Logo Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
3. Logo Size: As indicated.
4. Thickness: 3 inches.
5. Finishes: Three (3) custom colors, reference drawings
6. Mounting: Concealed studs.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 2. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101423 – PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room Identification signage.
- B. Stairs.
- C. Restrooms.
- D. Elevator Lobby.
- E. Informational Signage.
- F. Directory Signs.
- G. Signage for ADA and Life Safety Code Compliance.

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI 117.1 – For Buildings and Facilities
- B. ASTM International (ASTM) D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM) E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM) D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. ASTM E2072-04 - (American Society for Testing and Material) and DIN 67510.
- H. ASTM E2073-02 - (Standard Test Method for Photopic Luminance of Photo luminescent (Phosphorescent) Markings).
- I. ADAAG – Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board.

J. National Fire Protection Association - 101 Life Safety Code

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide photopolymer signage that conforms to the requirements of all regulatory agencies holding jurisdiction and the quality control of selected signage manufacturer.
- B. Requirements:
1. Comply with all applicable provisions of the ADA and ANSI A117.1-1998.
 2. Character Proportion: Letters and numbers on signs must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
 3. Color Contrast: Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.
 4. Raised Characters or Symbols: Letters and numbers on signs must be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum and be sans serif characters. Raised characters or symbols must be at least 5/8 in (16 mm) high, but no higher than 2 in (50 mm). Symbols or pictograms on signs must be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum.
 5. Symbols of Accessibility: Accessible facilities required to be identified must use the international symbol of accessibility.
 6. Braille: Grade II with accompanying text.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics:
1. Provide photopolymer signage with surface burning characteristics that consist of a flame spread of 75 and a smoke development of 120 when tested in accordance to UL 723 (ASTM E 84).
 2. Self Extinguishing: Provide photopolymer signage with a CC1 classification for .060-inch thick material when tested in accordance with the procedures in ASTM D 635, Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
 3. Vertical Burn: Provide photopolymer material that is classified as 94V-2 for material .118 inches thick or greater and 94HB for material .118 inches thick or less when tested in accordance with UL 94, Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.
 4. Self-Ignition Temperature: Provide photopolymer material that has a self-ignition temperature of 800 F (427C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1929.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used,

including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail drawings showing materials, lay-out, sizes, lettering and graphics, construction details of each type of sign and mounting details with appropriate fasteners for specific project substrates.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two sets of color sheets representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each sign type and color specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, patterns, overall quality, and adherence to drawings and references indicated.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Printed installation instructions for each signage system.
- G. Message List: Signage report indicating signage location, text and sign type.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging.
- B. Inspect materials at delivery to verify there are no defects or damage.
- C. Store products in manufacturer's original packaging until ready for installation, in climate controlled location away from direct sunlight.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install products in an interior climate-controlled environment.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. At project closeout, provide to the Owner or Owner's representative a copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect outlining the terms, conditions and exclusions from coverage.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.0 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide signs manufactured by FastSigns of Lancaster. or comparable product by one of the following, but not limited to:
 1. ASE, Inc.
 2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
 3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 4. InPro Corporation; SignScape Signage and Wayfinding.
 5. iSign
 6. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 7. Seton Identification Products.
 8. Alpine Sign and Lighting.
 9. Michener's Engraving Inc.
- B. Provide all signage from one manufacturer.

2.1 SIGNAGE – GENERAL

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a sign standard for the Owner including but not limited to primary and secondary directories, wall mounted and overhead directional signs, primary room identification, restrooms, conference rooms, work station ID's and all code compliant signage. The signage contractor shall design and submit approval drawings for all sign types relevant to the project.
- B. Comply with all applicable provisions of the ADAAG and ANSI A117.1 codes that apply to the State and Local jurisdiction of the project.
- C. Typography: See Drawings. Copy shall be a true, clean and accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Upper and lower case and all caps as indicated in Sign Type drawings and Signage Schedule. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing set by manufacturer.
- D. Arrows, symbols and pictograms will be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as indicated in drawings for each sign system.
- E. Braille
 1. Grade 2 Braille utilizing perfectly round, clear insertion beads.
- F. Design

1. Text/Graphics Placement: As indicated on contract drawings.
2. Colors, patterns, and artwork: Selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors and options.
3. Message Background: As indicated on contract drawings.
4. Finishes are to meet current federal ADA and all state and local requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

A. Signage System:

1. The signage shall incorporate a decorative laminate face with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in adherence to ADA specifications.
2. All signs, including workstation and room ID's, overheads and flag mounts, directional and directories, shall have a matching appearance and constructed utilizing the same manufacturing process to assure a consistent look throughout.
3. Reference signage schedule for door/room signs. Coordinate verbiage and locations with owner/architect. Provide room numbers and room names at each entrance to each room as shown on the drawings.

B. Materials:

1. Sign face shall be 0.035" (nominal) standard grade, high pressure surface laminate. A painted sign face shall not be acceptable.
2. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with the core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping. Laminate on the sign face only shall not be acceptable.
3. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
4. Signs shall incorporate a metal accent bar. Bars shall be anodized with a brushed satin finish. Painted bars shall not be acceptable. Refer to drawings.

C. Standard Colors:

1. Face/background color shall be standard grade, high pressure laminate, all colors and finishes. Refer to drawings.
2. Standard tactile colors shall match manufacturer's ADA standard color selection. Refer to drawings.

D. Construction:

1. The signage shall, with the exception of those shown in the drawings, be a

- uniform 8 ½" width to facilitate inserts printed on standard width paper.
2. Insert components shall have a .080 thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlaid flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
 3. The signage shall include modules allowing for inserts, notice holders, occupancy sliders, marker, magnetic, and cork boards. All modules shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
 4. The laminates (front and back) shall be pressure laminated and precision machined together to a 90-degree angle. Edges shall be smooth, void of chips, burrs, sharp edges and marks.
 5. The signage shall utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, high pressure laminate sign face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes.
 6. Braille dots shall be half hemispherical domed and protruding a minimum 0.025".
 7. The signage shall utilize a pressure activated adhesive. The adhesive shall be nonhazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and moisture without bond failure.
 8. All signs shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware. Hardware shall be finished and architectural in appearance and suitable for the mounting surface.
 9. Some signs may be installed on glass. A blank backer is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass to cover tape and adhesive. The backer shall match the sign in size and shape and color.

E. Printed Inserts:

1. The signage shall be capable of accepting paper or acetate inserts to allow changing and updating as required. Insert components shall have a 0.080" thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlaid flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
2. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts.
3. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork, and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE VISITS

A. Site Visits – 2 site visits shall be required by the sign contractor:

1. Post award for the purposes of meeting with Owners and project manager.
2. Final walk-through and punch list.

- B. Programming – sign contractor shall perform all wayfinding & programming. Programming shall include location plan, message schedule, and/or plots, fire/evacuation maps and insert graphics. All programming materials shall be submitted for approval.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall surface is dry and free from dirt, grease and loose paint.
- B. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of signage systems.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Examine signage for defects, damage and compliance with specifications prior to installation. Do not install damaged signage.

3.3 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Verify mounting heights and locations comply with referenced standards.
- B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation to remove dust, debris and loose particles.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best results for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- D. General: Installation locations shall be in accordance with ADA specifications. Locate signs where indicated using mounting methods in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. The signage contractor shall coordinate installation schedules with the Owner and/or Construction Manager.
 - 2. Installation shall be performed by manufacturer's personnel trained and

certified in manufacturer's methods and procedures.

3. The signage contractor shall submit a CAD generated location plan noting the location of all signage and cross referenced to message schedule or plots for architect's approval.
4. Installer to conduct a pre-installation survey prior to manufacturing to verify copy and sign location. Each location shall be noted using a low tack vinyl reproduction of actual sign. Full scale renderings of directories and directional shall also be provided. Any location discrepancy or message issues shall be submitted to architect for review.
5. Signs shall be plumb, level, and at heights indicated with sign surfaces free from defects.
6. Upon completion of the work, signage contractor shall remove unused or discarded materials, containers and debris from site.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- C. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products should remain in original packaging until removal is necessary. Store products in a dry, indoor location.
- D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before substantial completion.

3.8 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Room signs: Furnish one sign for each interior door listed on the door schedule and at all cased openings into spaces. Provide additional blank sign for any room signs mounted on glass.
- B. ADA Restroom Signs: Furnish one pictogram sign for each restroom.
- C. Provide directory/way finding signs, locations to be determined by Institution, minimum quantity of 10 signs.
- D. Provide maximum occupancy signs for all major assembly/large spaces, including but not limited to: Cafeterias.
- E. Provide "In Case of Fire Use Stairs" sign at all elevators.

3.9 STANDARDS MANUAL

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive Standards Manual in both a paper and PDF format. The manual shall include all graphic standards, sign type descriptions, renderings showing color, pattern and finish, engineering drawings, location plans, plots, artwork, insert templates, mounting detail, and reorder information.

END OF SECTION 101423

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show locations of floor drains.
 - 5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capitol)
 - 2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 - 3. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 - 4. Global Partitions.

- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced floor anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or polypropylene (PP) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
 - 1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
 - 2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, clear-anodized aluminum.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 - 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications.

For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. Wall protection covers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each wall and door protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of corner guard indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long.
 - 2. Wall Protection: 6" x 6"

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot-long units.
 - 2. Wall Protection Covers: Full-size covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot-long units.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- D. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.
 - b. Store wall-guard covers in a horizontal position.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall and door protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall and door protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout; thickness as indicated.
 - 1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543.
 - 3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.

4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, but with not less than strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Metal Corner Guard Molding: Stepped edge molding at the right angle meeting of walls.
1. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fry Reglet – “X” Corner Molding, or approved equal.
 - a. Model XDM-625-625.
 - b. Reveal width 5/8”, reveal depth 7/8”.
 - c. Aluminum shall be extruded alloy 6063 T5, with chemical conversion coating.
 - d. Clear anodized finish.
 - e. Size: Corner guards shall extend from floor to ceiling.

2.3 WALL PROTECTION COVERS

- A. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pawling Pro-Tek Wall Protection System, or approved equal.
1. SAD-125 Diamond Tread Plate.
 2. Alloy 3003 aluminum.
 3. 0.125” thick.
 4. 4'x 8' sheets.
 5. Bright finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install wall protection units on all outside gypsum board wall corners in corridors. Units shall extend from floor to ceiling.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

END OF SECTION 102600

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Underlavatory guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- C. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to Toilet Accessories Schedule on Drawings for manufacturers, products, and finishes.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. IPS Corporation; Truebro® Lav Guard 2 Series.
 - 2. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.; Pro-Extreme.
- B. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.

- F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals or vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Provide cabinets from Nystrom. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.;
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company;
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC;
 - 2. Basis of Design: Alpine Series by Nystrom
 - a. Semi-Recessed, FC-7062
 - b. Surface Mounted, FC-7064

3. Basis of Design: Fire Blanket & Extinguisher Cabinet by Nystrom
 - a. Semi-Recessed, 6607
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
 1. Steel unit construction, continuous piano hinge with 180 degree opening. Weld joints and grind smooth.
- C. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- D. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- E. Door Finish: Stainless Steel.
- F. Door Style: flush door with full glazing panel
- G. Door Glazing: acrylic.
 1. Acrylic Color: Clear transparent.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- I. Accessories:
 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to location indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: As indicated.
 - 4) Orientation: As indicated on Drawings.
- J. Materials:
 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

- b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

- K. Provide fire rated woven blankets at all locations.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where surface-mounted and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply decals or vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Nystrom
 - i. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Nystrom
 - i. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: As indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard welded metal lockers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and] ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Locker manufacturer shall warrant the lockers for the lifetime use of the original purchaser from date of shipment. Warranty shall include all defects in material and workmanship, excluding finish, vandalism and improper installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD METAL LOCKERS (Kitchen and Custodial Locker Rooms)

- A. Manufacturers: Provide lockers produced by DeBourgh Manufacturing. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Penco Products, Inc.; Vanguard Lockers – Basis of Design.
 - 2. ASI Storage Solutions Inc.; Traditional Collection.
 - 3. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC; Standard Lockers.
 - 4. Republic Storage Systems Company; Standard Lockers.
- B. Locker Construction: Core Hallway by DeBourgh
 - 1. Lockers to be welded unibody construction with exposed welds sanded smooth.
 - 2. No bolts, screws or rivets used in assembly of locker units.
 - 3. Ship lockers set-up, ready to be anchored in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Size:
 - a. Kitchen: 1-Tier, 12"x12"x72" tall
- C. Body of Lockers
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: Exterior sides constructed of 16 gauge domestic cold rolled sheet steel for maximum durability with 18 gauge intermediate partitions.
 - 2. Backs and Intermediate Partitions: Solid sheet of 18 gauge cold rolled sheet steel welded to frames of sides and intermediate partitions.
 - 3. Shelves: Constructed of 18 gauge cold rolled sheet steel welded to sides and intermediate partition construction. Shelves provided in lockers 60-inches and taller, located to provide a minimum of 12-inches clearance.
- D. Continuous Door Strike
 - 1. Tier dividers, tops and bottoms constructed to provide four-sided, continuous door strike for a secure, sanitary and intrusion-free locker while door is in closed position.
- E. Doors
 - 1. Doors are 16 gauge CRS formed outer panel with double bends on both sides and a single bend on top and bottom with 18 gauge steel formed stiffener panel.
 - 2. Door stiffener runs top to bottom on hinge side of door and is securely welded to outer door to form a reinforced channel for additional torque-free strength and sound reduction when closing door. (Inner panel not available on 9-inch wide or box locker 12-inches high or less).
- F. Door Ventilation
 - 1. Louvered Ventilation.
- G. Latching

1. Sentry III Single-Point Latch
 - a. 11 gauge stationary latch welded securely to locker frame.
 - b. Latch extends no more than 1-1/4-inch into locker opening, penetrating through cup.
 - c. Flush-mounted, recessed stainless steel cup in a formed door with 18 gauge vertical back panel stiffener.
- H. Hinges
 1. 16 gauge continuous piano hinge on the right side of the opening.
 2. Hinges welded to door and riveted to locker frame.
- I. Slope Tops:
 1. Provide 18 gauge all welded slope top with 25 degree pitch, attached at factory with concealed fasteners. Slope top to be in addition to standard 16 gauge flat top.
- J. Filler Panels: Manufacturer's standard fabricated from 18 gauge solid steel finished to match lockers.
- K. Finish
 1. Complete locker unit to be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and sealed.
 2. Finish to be baked powder coat with a minimum 2-3 mil thickness.
 3. Color of lockers shall be chosen from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- L. Hooks
 1. Hooks to be heavy duty forged steel with ball ends and zinc plated.
 2. Provide two single ceiling hooks and one double ceiling hook in each locker opening 20-inches or taller.
- M. Numbering
 1. Furnish each locker with black anodized laser-etched aluminum number plate.
 2. Locate number plate near center of each door.
 3. Owner to furnish numbering sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers of lockers and to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all material, labor, equipment and services required to execute and complete all items of work relating to the food service equipment, both existing and new, all as required to make the resulting facility a fully functional and reliable operating unit in accordance with this Specification. All food service equipment shall be furnished as specified, delivered prepaid, unloaded and uncrated, assembled with all components and accessories connected within the equipment, set-in-place in proper location as indicated on the drawings, leveled and fastened to the wall, ceiling or floor as required, left ready for final utility connections. The work shall include:
 - 1. To prevent extended warehousing of all food service equipment, no pre-ordering of equipment is permitted; schedule ordering of the equipment so that warehousing of the equipment shall not be required for longer than 60 days prior to delivery to the site for installation.
 - 2. All food service equipment shall have a manufacturer extended warranty covering parts and labor for a period of two years which shall take effect only after acceptance and beneficial use by the District. All labor shall be performed by a factory authorized and qualified representative.
 - 3. A “complete and thorough” demonstration and start-up for each item of equipment must be conducted by a qualified manufacturer representative in the use, sanitation and maintenance of the equipment.
- B. Furnishing scheduled items of custom fabricated food service equipment as specified utilizing a food service equipment fabricator listed with the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for custom equipment fabrication.
- C. Delivery of food service equipment in factory fabricated containers designed to protect equipment and finish until final installation. Delivery of food service equipment shall be coordinated with the construction schedule. If necessary, delivery of the food service equipment shall be by means other than common carrier to expedite delivery and to maintain project schedule.
- D. Warehousing of the food service equipment in a bonded warehouse and re-delivery of the food service equipment from the storage facility to the project site or arrangement for secured storage at the project site to assure availability of the food service equipment to maintain project schedule.

- E. Field installation of the food service equipment including buy out equipment at the project site including on site receiving and unloading, uncrating from packing containers, conveyance of the food service equipment from the receiving area to the installation location, erection and assembly of the food service equipment including field welding and polishing of sub assemblies and installation of fixtures and components and setting in place in final location.
- F. Removal and disposal of discontinued items of food service equipment not to be reused including costs for transport and scrapping. This shall include pump-down and reclaim of refrigerant and fire system propellant and disposal costs of all refrigeration systems as required. Utility disconnection and termination of utility services shall be provided by the Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical (HVAC) Trades.
- G. Removal and disposal of discontinued items of food service equipment not to be reused including costs for transport and scrapping. This shall include pump-down and reclaim of refrigerant and disposal costs of all refrigeration systems as required. Utility disconnection and termination of utility services shall be provided by the Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical (HVAC) Trades.
- H. Removal, cleaning, servicing, reassemble and reinstallation of items of food service equipment to be reused including warehousing and transportation costs for scheduled items of food service equipment to be refurbished off-site or to be temporarily stored off-site. This shall include pump-down and reclaim of refrigerant and disposal costs of all refrigeration systems as required. Utility disconnection and termination of discontinued services and modification or preparation or relocated utility services shall be provided by the Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical (HVAC) Trades.
- I. Removal, cleaning, servicing, crating and delivery including costs for transport of items of food service equipment to be reused in an alternate location. This shall include pump-down and reclaim of refrigerant and disposal costs of all refrigeration systems as required. Utility disconnection and termination of utility services shall be provided by the Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical (HVAC) Trades.
- J. Removal and disposal of all packing material.
- K. All costs for special tools, crane rental or usage cost or rigging as may be required for delivery or installation of the food service equipment.
- L. All work is to be performed by skilled labor utilizing the proper Trades having respective jurisdiction thereto. All work shall be performed at hours required to maintain consistent work schedules with all other Trades without additional cost.
- M. Preparation of dimensioned utility rough-in floor plans coordinated with the Contract Documents and site conditions and the food service equipment manufacturers' utility connection points for all food service equipment.
- N. Assist in the preparation of "chalk-line" mark-up of utility rough-in locations on the building floor at the job site.

- O. Take complete financial responsibility for any and all additional expenses resulting from incomplete or inaccurate rough-in drawings or instructions for the final rough-in dimensioning at the job site.
- P. Provide complete manufacturers' and fabricator shop drawings of all related items of food service equipment.
- Q. Provide competent on-site supervision for the coordination of work and to assist and supervise the erection, assembly and installation of the food service equipment, this shall include any moving, shifting or disassembly of the food service equipment to enable work to be performed free of obstruction.
- R. Attend all job conferences and meetings.
- S. Maintaining coordination and control over the form, fit, function and utility requirements of all food service equipment, from placement of purchase orders through Final Acceptance.
- T. Provide competent on-site final testing, demonstration and instruction in the use and service of all items of food service equipment in the form of a qualified manufacturer's representative for each item of food service equipment.
- U. Providing access to the custom equipment fabricator's shop for inspection of construction and materials used at any time during the progress of fabrication.
- V. Field verification of all measurements at the project site prior to the fabrication of custom fabricated and buy-out equipment and correct any deviation from the dimensions indicated on any plans and shop drawing which may affect the final form or fit of any item of food service equipment as a result of final building conditions and actual field dimensions.
- W. All food service equipment shall conform to field verified dimensions and to the finished building conditions with edges scribed and sealed to wall surfaces, fitting to and around building obstructions. All joints, seams or surfaces shall be fully sealed with General Electric or equivalent clear silicone sealer.
- X. Field verification of delivery access into and through the building to the final equipment location including access and clearance through hallways, doorways and elevators (cab size and weight restrictions); furnish food service equipment in sections or sub-assemblies as required for access.
- Y. Keeping the premise free from accumulation of waste material and rubbish caused by his work. At the completion of each workday all waste material and rubbish must be removed and all areas swept broom clean.
- Z. Physical damage to equipment, building or previous work completed or in the process of completion shall be repaired or replaced.

- AA. Furnish as part of and affixed to the food service equipment, accessories, components and fixtures furnished standard with the equipment as specified or listed as an option and shall include the following:
1. PLUMBING ACCESSORIES: Pop-up, lever or basket type waste outlets, tailpieces, standing or connected overflows, faucets and spray units, vacuum breakers, shut-off and control valves and fittings.
 2. STEAM AND GAS ACCESSORIES: Steam supply valves, thermostats, pressure reducing and regulating valves, shut-off and control valves, temperature and pressure gauges, copper steam coils or injector assemblies, traps and fittings
 3. ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES: Terminal blocks, conduit, wiring, signal and pilot lamps, on-off and control switches, control panels, magnetic contactor assemblies, heating elements, junction boxes, outlet boxes and receptacles and cord and plug sets.
 4. REFRIGERATION ACCESSORIES: Copper insulated refrigeration tubing, valves, fittings, hangers, high- and low-pressure control switches, solenoid valves, evaporator coils, expansion valves, condensing units and condensate evaporators.
- BB. All built-in accessories, components and fixtures shall be factory installed at the time of fabrication and shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations.
- CC. Furnish and install copper insulated refrigeration lines from compressor location to evaporator coils and expansion valves for all refrigeration units and ice makers with remote or refrigeration systems other than self-contained.
- DD. Furnish and install flexible stainless-steel gas flue tubing from exhaust collar on gas hot water booster heater terminating at the exhaust vent connection at the vent extension or condensate hood.
- EE. Furnish 14-gauge galvanized steel welded roof curbs for all refrigeration condensing unit stands and exhaust fans and supply fan make-up air units including setting-in-place and securing to the building roof.
- FF. Furnish and install in exhaust hood, plenum, duct and surface fire protection system. Entire system shall be furnished and installed in compliance with UL Standard 1254, UL Standard 300, NFPA 96 and any prevailing statutes or codes including automatic shut-down of all cooking appliances per code section 44 of NFPA 17A-27. The manufacturer of the fire suppression system shall be ISO 9001 registered. The entire installation must conform to ADA (American Disabilities Act) latest edition. The system shall be an automatic fire suppression system using a wet chemical agent for grease related fires. The system shall be the pre-engineered type having minimum and maximum guidelines established by the manufacturer and listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL). The system shall be installed and serviced by certified personnel trained by the manufacturer. Provide as part of fire system, mechanically operated gas supply line shut-off valve to interrupt gas supply to all gas operated cooking appliances. Gas valve shall be provided with manual reset to prevent gas flow to pilot devices on appliances prior to restart.

- GG. Furnish and install remote and self-contained refrigeration system complete with condensing unit and insulated copper refrigeration lines charged with R448A refrigerant. Condensing unit shall be interconnected to a low profile, high velocity evaporator coil. Refrigeration system shall include all fittings, valves, switches, controls and all related components to comprise a complete operating unit of sufficient BTU capacity to maintain automatic operation of 35-degree F product temperature in coolers and -10-degree F product temperature in freezers. Refrigeration system provided with outdoor remote air-cooled condensing unit shall be provided with winterized controls (low ambient package) including crankcase heater, line dryers and head pressure control unless specified as part of a pre-assembled refrigeration rack system. Refrigeration lines to be run within any slab or floor shall be either hard copper or soft copper if run within conduit.
- HH. All electrical wiring, plumbing lines, gas lines (except exposed threaded pipe gas manifolds at cooking appliances), steam lines and refrigeration lines shall be concealed in the floor, walls or above the finished ceiling in an acceptable manner and in compliance with all applicable codes. Where it is impractical to run lines within the floor, walls or above the finished ceiling, lines shall be enclosed in a stainless steel (or alternate "smooth and cleanable" approved material) with appropriate access for service or replacement. In situations of an island arrangement or where equipment is not situated with access to a wall surface, lines must be installed in the floor in an approved manner including in-ground conduit for refrigeration and beverage lines. In no case shall any lines be "exposed".
- II. Furnish materials and install all interconnecting wiring as required for the food service equipment, except for exhaust ventilation and fire suppression systems. This shall include inter-wiring of control panels furnished as a part of a fixture or appliance, on-off switches for light fixtures furnished as a part of a fixture or appliance, inter-wiring of control devices to motors furnished as a part of a fixture or appliance, time clock circuits for freezers from remote condensing unit to evaporator coil, heated pressure relief ports in walk-in freezer, electrical receptacles furnished as a part of a fixture or appliance, light fixtures in walk-in refrigeration to on-off switches and conduit junction boxes, ceiling mounted heat lamps to remote wall switch and inter-wiring of food waste disposer from control device to disposer motor as required to complete the installation of the food service equipment. This work does not pertain to the any of the exhaust and supply ventilation systems on the project.
- JJ. Furnish materials and install heat tracing tape to all condensate lines within walk-in freezer; insulate entire heat tracing tape with foam pipe insulation.
- KK. Furnish materials and install all interconnecting plumbing as required for the food service equipment, except for exhaust ventilation and fire suppression systems. This shall include faucets, drains, drains with connected overflow, shut-off valves, vacuum breakers, flow or pressure control valves, gauges, bleeder tubes, piping from disposer control devise to disposer cone and disposer body inlets and piping for steam operated equipment from boiler take-off valve at steam generator to steam inlet connection at appliance as required to complete the installation of the food service equipment.

- LL. Furnish materials and install insulated copper interconnecting piping between the dishmachine and the hot water booster heater, this shall include the installation of pressure and temperature gauges, strainer and shock absorber in the hot water supply line to the booster heater.
- MM. Furnish and install water filter assemblies, sized and of the proper type to accommodate the water flow rate and "particulate" requirement of the food service equipment; this shall include all combi and bake ovens, steam cookers, proofing cabinets, ice makers, coffee brewing equipment and soda and beverage dispensing equipment.
- NN. Furnish and install copper condensate lines in walk-in refrigeration from evaporator coil to waste receptor.
- OO. Furnish and install gas supply shut-off valve at each gas manifold connection and furnish and install flexible gas hose connectors to each shut-off valve and to each cooking appliance.
- PP. Furnish materials and install interconnecting chrome plated exposed piping for hose reel and hose bibs including installation of check valves and vacuum breaker in supply line; this shall include chrome plated bleeder outlet if required by local health department regulations or local plumbing codes.

1.3 WORK BY THE ELECTRICAL TRADE

- A. Rough-in utility connections including proper voltage, phase and amperage required to satisfactorily operate all items of food service equipment.
- B. Final connection of the food service equipment from the rough-in location to the connection point on all food service equipment and necessary connection points.
- C. All electrical components for the exhaust and supply ventilation system (including condensate hoods and pant leg vent systems) including, electrical disconnects, starters, exhaust fan on-off switch with indicator lights located in kitchen and supply fan controller with indicator lights located in kitchen and dishroom.
- D. Furnishing and installation of all accessories, components and fixtures other than those specified as part of the food service equipment, to include but not be limited to, electrical circuit breakers or fuses, electrical receptacles, disconnect switches, on-off switches or other fittings and appurtenances that are required to connect the food service equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and result in proper operation.
- E. Utility disconnection and termination of discontinued services of existing food service equipment to be terminated.
- F. Furnishing and installing electrical plug and cord sets where not furnished as part of the appliance.

- G. Electrical contractors or shunt-trip circuit breakers to interrupt electrical power to all electrically operated food service cooking appliances.
- H. In-floor, flush mounted, waterproof electrical receptacles of type and capacity to match plug and cord sets for all mobile food service counter equipment.
- I. Ceiling mounted, retractable drop cords to accommodate food service equipment in an island arrangement, of the type and capacity to match plug and cord sets of the food service appliances.
- J. Furnishing materials and installation of all interconnecting wiring as required for the food service exhaust ventilation and fire suppression systems; this shall include wiring of electrically operated gas supply shut-off valves for fire suppression systems, fire suppression system wiring to building fire alarm, heat detector electrical detection device to automatically start supply and exhaust fans and exhaust hood light fixtures to remote wall switch.

1.4 WORK BY THE PLUMBING TRADE

- A. Rough-in utility connections including gas, steam, hot and cold water and floor receptors and drains in proper sizes, pressures and quantities required to satisfactorily operate all items of food service equipment.
- B. Final connection of the food service equipment from the rough-in location to the connection point on all food service equipment and necessary outlets.
- C. Furnishing and installation of all accessories, components and fixtures other than those specified as part of the food service equipment, to include but not be limited to stop cocks, traps, pipe, shut-off valves, pressure reducing valves or other fittings and appurtenances that are required to connect the food service equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and result in proper operation.
- D. Furnishing and installing chrome plated indirect waste outlet piping for food service equipment, from the waste outlet connection on the food service equipment to the building waste receptacle (floor sink, etc.).
- E. Flushing and sanitizing of lines before making final connections to the food service equipment.
- F. Grease interceptors for food service equipment in capacity and size as required by code.
- G. Furnish and install exposed threaded gas manifold piping for all cooking appliances and welded in-wall gas manifold piping.
- H. Install gas shut-off valve supplied as part of the fire suppression system in the gas supply line in an exposed and accessible location.

1.5 WORK BY THE MECHANICAL TRADE

- A. Supply and exhaust ventilation for indoor refrigeration condensing units based on 750 cfm for each air-cooled compressor horsepower and 250 cfm for each water-cooled compressor horsepower.
- B. Exhaust ventilation for condensate applications including fully welded 18-gauge stainless steel or 12-gauge aluminum liquid tight ductwork pitched toward source to prevent leaking, fan and start-stop switch with indicator lights located in the dishroom.
- C. Exhaust hood exhaust ventilation system including roof top mounted "utility set" type up-blast centrifugal fan with backward incline wheel, adjustable sheaves, vibration mounts and bird screen at discharge end; fan shall be rated at 14 sones or less and shall be UL 710 listed; roof curb, exhaust ductwork constructed of a minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel or 18 gauge stainless steel, fully welded liquid tight with clean-outs at every major bend and in 20 foot intervals; ductwork shall not exceed a three to one aspect ratio, connection to exhaust fan shall include a UL listed and rated vibration eliminator and ductwork shall be insulated with all prevailing codes.
- D. Exhaust hood supply ventilation system including roof top mounted UL listed supply fan with vibration mounts, adjustable sheaves, roof curb, bird screen at intake end, maintainable filtration system, and gas or electric heated supply air heater (supply air heater heat incoming supply air below a 65-degree F ambient temperature) and 22-gauge galvanized steel ductwork.
- E. Disconnection and termination of discontinued ductwork of existing exhaust or condensate hoods to be terminated or relocated, and modification or preparation of exhaust system for existing exhaust or condensate hoods to be relocated at the new location.

1.6 WORK BY THE CONSTRUCTION TRADE

- A. Masonry bases, floor curbs, structural pads, floor depressions, roof curbs, flues and fireproof duct shafts or enclosures.
- B. Conduit for beverage lines (PVC if embedded in concrete or smooth aluminum if exposed) with 24" radius sweep bends and 24" x 24" pull boxes every 100 lineal feet or three turns including sleeves any through walls, floors and ceilings.
- C. Sleeves and openings through wall, floors and ceilings for passage of refrigeration lines.
- D. Wall blocking or reinforcing to adequately support wall mounted food service equipment or fixtures; provide 3/4" thick exterior grade plywood backing for wood stud applications and 16-gauge steel backing for metal stud applications.
- E. Stainless steel or FPR wall paneling behind all mop receptors, dishtables and pot / utensil washing sinks.

- F. Installation of floor pans in floor depression with floor pans set flush and finished watertight around entire perimeter at juncture with floor surface.
- G. Conduit for refrigeration lines (PVC if embedded in concrete or smooth aluminum if exposed) with 24" radius sweep bends including sleeves any through walls, floors and ceiling.

1.7 WORK BY THE ROOFING TRADE

- A. Roof penetrations properly sealed and flashed to prevent water penetration.

1.8 BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS AND QUALIFICATION OF BIDDER

- A. The primary items of food service equipment described in this specification are considered the basis of the bid. Only "equal" items listed as part of this specification will be considered and must meet the conditions of the base bid item; this shall include all materials and material finishes, fabrication methods, electrical, plumbing, and mechanical components, electrical control devices, hardware, accessories and options, exactly as specified without exception. It will be the full and complete responsibility of the Food Service Equipment Contractor to pay any and all costs incurred in adapting any other "equal" item to the mechanical, electrical, exhaust ventilation or structural systems of the building including any other cost increase incurred as a result of engineering changes to the mechanical, electrical, exhaust ventilation, architectural, structural or food service drawings. The contract is to be awarded as follows:
 - 1. The competence and responsibility of the bidder.
 - 2. An itemized cost breakdown of each scheduled item of food service equipment is required, as specified, in order that the District may, at his option, delete any item or supply any portion thereof, or increase the quantity of any item without affecting the cost quoted for the remaining items. "Pre-approved" substituted items must be submitted as an add or deduct alternate in addition to the base bid.
 - 3. The District is not obligated to accept the lowest or any other bid. The award of the contract and choice of the food service equipment Contractor shall be at the District's discretion.
- B. Each bidder shall be responsible to visit the project site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with conditions as they exist.
- C. Each bidder is responsible to attend any pre-bid meeting as required by the District.
- D. Each bidder shall be responsible to examine and review the contract document drawings and specifications. Should the bidder find during examination of the drawings and specifications any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in or among the contract documents or shall be in doubt as to their meaning, the District shall be notified no later than four working days prior to bid opening for clarification.

- E. The failure or omission by any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document or to visit the project site shall in no way relieve him from obligation with respect to his bid. No claims for any extras will be allowed due to unintentional errors, conflicts, or omissions in the contract documents drawings or specifications.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each buy-out item of food service equipment indicated. Include manufacturer's model number and accessories and requirements for access and maintenance clearances, water and drainage, power or fuel and service connections including roughing-in dimensions
- B. Shop Drawings: For food service equipment not manufactured as standard production and catalog items by manufacturers. Shop drawings shall include the following information:
 - 1. Dimensioned rough-in plans scaled at 1/4"=1'-0" accurately locating connection points and indicating utility data for all mechanical, electrical and supply and exhaust ventilation requirements.
 - 2. Dimensioned plans scaled at 1/2"=1'-0" accurately locating and indicating the finished size of masonry bases, floor depressions in structural slabs, stub walls, curbs and finished openings for pass-thru equipment.
 - 3. Dimensioned plans scaled at 1/4"=1'-0" accurately locating conduit and pull boxes for beverage and refrigeration lines including floor, wall and ceiling penetrations and termination points.
 - 4. Dimensioned plans and detailed drawings of all custom fabricated food service equipment scaled at 3/4"=1'-0" for plan and elevation views and 1-1/2"=1'-0" for sectional views.
- C. Copies of original maintenance and repair manuals including a list of all authorized service agencies responsible for each item of food service equipment.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's qualifications shall include a firm that has regularly engaged in the manufacturing of food service equipment of the same type, capacity, performance and size as specified and whose products have been in similar service for not less than five years.
- B. Custom fabricator qualifications for custom food service equipment shall include a skilled sheet metal shop with a minimum of five years' experience in custom sheet metal food service equipment fabrication of similar type as specified. All custom food service equipment shall be fabricated at the same shop.
- C. Installer's qualifications shall include a firm with at least three years of successful installation experience on projects with a similar scope to that as required for this project.

- D. Food service equipment dealers' qualifications shall include a firm which is regularly engaged in the purchasing of food service equipment as is a manufacturer authorized agent of the specified equipment for not less than five years. The dealer shall also employ a full time project management staff to oversee the purchase of the equipment in compliance with the specifications, coordinate the form and fit of the equipment to the project site conditions, attend all project meetings, coordinate shop drawing review, coordinate installation with the Trades, coordinate factory training and address all issues as they relate to the satisfactory completion of the facility in compliance with the specifications and related documentation.
- E. Codes and Standards: All food service equipment furnished and installed under this specification shall be manufactured in strict compliance with the following publications or the current or revised related publication as well as all state, national and local codes and agencies having jurisdiction over same:
1. National Electrical Manufacturer Association NEMA
 - a. ICS-77 Industrial Controls and Systems
 2. National Electrical Manufacturer Association NEMA
 - a. ICS-77 Industrial Controls and Systems
 - b. 17.4 Local Application System
 - c. 17.13 Water Sprinkler Systems
 - d. 96-76 Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors for Commercial Cooking Equipment
 3. National Sanitation Foundation NSF
 - a. 11 76 Food Service Equipment
 - b. 4 73 Commercial Cooking and Warming Equipment
 - c. C-2-72 Special Equipment and/or Devices
 4. National Electrical Manufacturer Association NEMA
 - a. 57-78 Electric Lighting Fixtures
 - b. 197-78 Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
 - c. 300 Fire Extinguishing Systems
- F. All food service equipment shall be manufactured in strict compliance with standards as set forth by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) including fabrication of custom-built equipment and shall be listed with same and shall bear their seal. Any item of food service equipment lacking the NSF seal will be rejected.
- G. All electrically operated food service equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with standards as set forth by the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and shall utilize approved components and assemblies and shall bear the label thereof.
- H. Custom fabricated food service equipment shall be constructed to the standards as set forth by the National Association of Food Equipment Manufacturers (NAFEM).
- I. All refrigeration equipment and all pressurized vessels shall be constructed, approved, inspected, registered and stamped and installed in strict compliance with the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), state and local codes for Unfired Pressure Vessels and all other agencies having jurisdiction thereof.

- J. All gas operated food service equipment shall be fabricated in strict compliance with standards as set forth by the Underwriter Laboratory (UL) and shall be listed with same and shall bear their seal.
- K. Steam operated equipment shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry standards.
- L. Product Options: Drawings indicate food service equipment based on the specific products indicated. Other manufacturers' equipment with equivalent size and performance characteristics may be considered.
- M. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to food service equipment including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Review access requirements for equipment delivery.
 - 2. Review equipment storage and security requirements.
 - 3. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other Trades.
 - 4. Review structural loading limitations.
 - 5. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver food service equipment as factory-assembled units with protective crating and covering.
- B. Store food service equipment in original protective crating and covering and in a dry location.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of food service equipment installation areas by field measurements before equipment fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with other work including light fixtures, HVAC equipment and fire-suppression system components.
- B. Coordinate location and requirements of service-utility connections.

- C. Coordinate size, location and requirements of concrete bases, positive slopes to drains, floor depressions and insulated floors. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
- D. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations, as specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories".

1.14 WARRANTIES

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the District of other rights the District may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All buy-out food service equipment herein specified shall have all parts and labor warranted in writing, from the date of Final Acceptance by the District against defective parts, materials, workmanship and design for a period of time as stated within the manufacturers standard published warranty, but no less than two years.
- C. All custom fabricated food service equipment shall be warranted as stated above except for a period of two years.
- D. Refrigeration equipment shall include start-up and two-year parts and labor warranty on the entire refrigeration system and manufacturers five-year parts warranty on hermetic scroll and semi-hermetic sealed compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Stainless steel shall be type 302 or type 304 extra low carbon non-magnetic austenitic 18% chrome, 8% nickel alloy steel. Gauges shall be U.S. Standard of Thickness set forth below:

GAUGE	THICKNESS	GAUGE	THICKNESS
10	.1346	16	.0598
11	.1196	18	.0478
12	.1046	20	.0359
14	.0747	22	.0299

- B. All sheets shall be of maximum length to permit fabrication from one sheet. All thickness must meet the above gauge thickness within tolerances set forth by the ANSI

after polishing. Finished sheets exceeding these tolerances shall be rejected as not meeting this Specification.

- C. Galvanealed steel shall be ARMCO steel or an approved grade of copper bearing steel shall be properly primed, degreased and finished with two coats of synthetic aluminum bronze.
- D. Structural steel members used for framing, consisting of angles, bands, bars and channels shall be ductile in quality, free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects and shall be smooth galvanized by the hot dip process with all surplus removed, free of runs, blisters, excess splatter and uncoated spots or patches.
- E. White metal shall consist of corrosion resistant metal containing not less than 21% nickel. All castings shall be rough ground, polished and buffed to a bright luster and shall be free from pit marks, runs, checks, burrs and other imperfections.
- F. Stainless steel pipe and tubing shall be seamless or welded of gauge specified and of true roundness. Seamless tubing shall be thoroughly and correctly annealed and ground smooth. Welded tubing shall be thoroughly heat treated and properly quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation, drawn true to size and roundness and polished to match stainless steel sheets.
- G. Welding shall be of the electric submerged or concealed arc type, heliarc wherever practical. Where welding rods are required they shall be of the same composition as materials to be joined coated with a non-carbonaceous flux.
- H. Plastic Laminate: Complying with NEMA LD 3 and NSF 35 requirements; NSF certified for end-use application indicated; 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick, smooth texture and easily cleanable.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- I. Plywood and Lumber: Close grain exterior grade mahogany or birch plywood.
- J. Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Provide elastomeric sealant NSF certified for end-use application indicated. Provide sealant that when cured and washed meets requirements of Food and Drug Administration's 21 CFR, Section 177.2600 for use in areas that come in contact with food.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 2. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene in diameter larger than joint width.
- K. Plastic: Except for plastic laminate, provide plastic materials and components complying with NSF 51.
- L. Sound Dampening: NSF-certified, non-absorbent, hard drying, sound-deadening coating. Provide coating compounded for permanent adhesion to metal in 1/8-inch (3-mm) thickness that does not chip, flake or blister.

- M. Gaskets: NSF certified for end-use application indicated; of resilient rubber, neoprene or PVC that is nontoxic, stable, odorless, nonabsorbent and unaffected by exposure to foods and cleaning compounds.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cabinet Hardware: Provide NSF-certified stainless-steel hardware for equipment items as indicated.
- B. Casters: NSF-certified standard-duty stainless-steel swivel stem casters with 5-inch (125-mm) diameter wheels, polyurethane tires with 1-inch (25-mm) tread width and 300-lb (90-kg) load capacity per caster. Provide brakes on 2 casters per unit.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. All welds shall be strong and ductile, nonporous, free of pits and cracks. Parts which are to be welded shall be homogeneous, of a like color and finish to adjoining material. Excess metal and carbide precipitation shall be ground off, finished smooth and polished. Unexposed welds shall be pacified to prevent attrition. Brazed or soldered joints are unacceptable. Where galvanizing has been damaged due to the welding or grinding process, these areas shall be galvawelded to replace finish
- B. All exposed surfaces of the food service equipment shall be free from bolts, screws and rivet fastenings. Wherever bolts are required they shall be of similar composition and finish as the metal to which they are applied.
- C. Wherever practical all food service equipment and fixtures shall be factory or shop fabricated of one-piece construction, shipped to the project site as one unit completely assembled.
- D. Items of food service equipment or fixtures too large to enter or transverse the building to the installation location in one assembly shall be constructed in sections and shall be furnished with field joints. Where field joints are necessary, all adjoining exposed surfaces shall be field welded at the project site as specified above for welding. Where conditions make welded field joints impractical, each sub-assembly shall be fabricated with off-set draw angles welded to the underside of each adjoining top surface and drawn together to a "hairline" seam with 1/4"-20 stainless steel bolts with lock washers and chrome plated acorn nuts. Bolted field joints will be permitted only where specifically shown on Drawings or specified for a particular item.
- E. Wherever shear edges occur they shall be free of burrs, fins or irregular projections and shall be finished to prevent cutting or laceration when the hand is drawn over such shear edges. Brake bends shall be free of undue and where such bends do mar the uniform surface appearance of the material, such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing and finishing. In no case where miters or bullnose corners occur is overlapping materials acceptable.

2.4 GENERAL FRABRICATION STANDARDS

A. TOPS:

1. Tops shall be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel unless otherwise specified. All edges shall be bullnose or formed as specified with all joints butt-edged and electrically welded, ground smooth and polished so no evidence of welding will appear. Soldered corners to achieve round corner construction will not be accepted.
2. Tops adjacent to walls, columns or other equipment shall be turned up integrally into a backsplash as specified. All interior corners shall be coved on a $\frac{3}{4}$ " radius, both horizontally and vertically, forming spherical corners. Ends of backsplashes shall be fully enclosed to the low point of the top edge, fully welded, ground smooth and polished.

B. SUPPORT FRAMING

1. Around the entire perimeter on the underside of all tops and set back 1" from the down-turned edge shall be a fully welded frame assembly fabricated of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" stainless steel angle iron or material as specified. Provide intermediate cross bracing fabricated of the same material as the angle framing and fully weld to perimeter frame on centers not to exceed 24". Tack weld the entire frame assembly to the underside of the top surface.
2. Open base tables shall be provided with leg mounting channels for weld anchoring leg gussets and shall be fabricated of 1" x 4" x 1" 12-gauge stainless steel or material as specified fully welded at each end of frame and at intervals not to exceed 6'-0".
3. Cabinet base tables and counters shall be provided with triangular corner gusset plates for weld anchoring counter type legs and shall be fabricated of 12-gauge stainless steel fully welded at each corner of table or counter body and at intervals not to exceed 6'-0".
4. Freestanding sinks and Bain Maries shall be provided with triangular corner gusset plates for weld anchoring leg gussets and shall be fabricated of 12-gauge stainless steel, fully welded at each corner of sink or Bain Marie bottom and at intervals not to exceed 6'-0".

C. LEGS AND ADJUSTABLE BULLET FEET

1. Legs shall be constructed of 1-5/8" diameter 16-gauge stainless steel tubing. Each leg shall be swaged and tapered at the bottom. Fasten each leg to a 3-1/2" high conical shaped die-formed stainless steel gusset equivalent to Component Hardware A20-0206. Provide each leg with stainless steel adjustable foot insert equivalent to Component Hardware A10-0852.
2. Cabinet base tables and counters shall be provided with 6" high conical shaped die-formed stainless steel equipment leg with stainless steel adjustable round foot insert equivalent to Component Hardware A72-0811.

D. CROSSRAILS

1. Provide all open base tables and freestanding sinks and bain Maries with 1-1/4" diameter 16-gauge stainless steel tubular cross railing running between legs at a point 10" above the finished floor. Cross railing shall be continuously welded to legs, filleted, ground smooth and polished to provide a smooth coved radius with leg surface.
2. Where cross railing abuts cabinet base fixtures, cross railing shall be concealed bolt anchored to same utilizing stainless-steel hardware.

E. UNDERSHELVES

1. Provide solid fixed undershelf, constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel. Front edge shall be turned down 1" at 90 degrees and returned 1/2" at 45 degrees. Rear and ends shall be turned up 2" high on a 90-degree angle, interior corners coved on 3/4" radius.

F. DRAWERS

1. Provide drawer pan constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel with inside corners coved on a 3/4" radius. Drawer front face shall be double pan type constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel with inner pan set into outer pan and welded in place. Drawer front shall be set into and shall be removable from a 14-gauge stainless steel, channel shaped drawer cradle. Drawer suspension slides shall be secured to drawer frame assembly and shall be Component Hardware S52 series full extension type with 14-gauge stainless steel slides with stainless steel ball bearing wheels having a load capacity of 200 pounds. Provide hard rubber bumper drawer stops. Drawer suspension guides shall be fastened to 18-gauge stainless steel housing which is suspended from the angle framing under the table top. Provide drawer fronts with full grip recessed stainless steel flush pull handles.
2. Stainless steel drawer enclosure cabinet with quantity of drawers as specified with cabinet body fabricated of 18-gauge stainless steel, wrap around construction. The backs of front stiles shall be closed with tight fitting channel sections of 18-gauge stainless steel, welded in place, and closed on top and bottom. Drawer suspension slides shall be secured to drawer frame assembly and shall be Component Hardware S52 series full extension type with 14-gauge stainless steel slides with stainless steel ball bearing wheels having a load capacity of 200 pounds. Provide hard rubber bumper drawer stops. Provide drawer fronts with full grip recessed stainless steel flush pull handles.

G. CABINET BASES

1. Cabinet body shall be fabricated of 18-gauge stainless steel wrap around construction. The backs of front stiles shall be closed with tight fitting channel sections of 18-gauge stainless steel, welded in place and closed on top and bottom.
2. Cabinet base shelves shall be fixed bottom and intermediate fabricated of 18-gauge stainless steel. Front edge shall be turned down 1 1/2" at 90 degrees, returned 1/2" at 90 degrees. Rear and ends shall be turned up 2" at 90 degrees with interior corners coved on a 3/4" radius. Shelf shall be weld anchored to

cabinet body. Bottom shelf shall be fabricated flush with front mullions with fully welded facing junctures presenting seamless construction. Fixed intermediate shelves shall be designed similar to bottom shelf except front edge shall be set behind vertical mullions and fully welded thereto.

H. SLIDING DOORS

1. Sliding doors shall be double pan type constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel with inner pan set into outer pan and welded in place. Doors shall have welded internally 1" x 4" x 1" 14-gauge stainless steel hat type reinforcing channels. Doors shall be fitted with full grip, recessed type stainless steel flush pull handles. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel angle door stops welded to door. Provide hard rubber door stops. Provide each door with two, 1 3/8" diameter stainless steel ball bearing sheaves fastened to 1" x 1/8" thick stainless-steel bar stock hangers welded to top corners of each door for suspending on overhead door channel track. Provide hangers with stainless steel removable locks to prevent doors from jumping track during operation while permitting ease of removal. Fabricate overhead track of 14-gauge stainless steel and weld to cabinet body. Provide bottom of doors with nylon door guides secured to bottom shelf. Guides shall not interfere with door removal.

I. HINGED DOORS

1. Hinged doors shall be double pan type constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel with inner pan set into outer pan and welded in place. Hinges shall be stainless steel cam action pin type fastened by means of counter sunk flat head stainless steel screws staggered on centers and tapped into 1/4" thick stainless-steel bar stock welded behind door jamb. Doors shall be removable from hinges without the use of tools. Doors shall be held closed by permanent magnet closure devices. Doors shall be fitted with a full grip recessed type stainless steel flush pull handle. Provide hard rubber door stop bumpers.

J. SINKS

1. Sinks shall be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel with all interior corners coved on a 3/4" radius both horizontally and vertically forming spherical corners.
2. Exposed edges of sink shall be finished with a 1 1/2" diameter 180 degree rolled edge, rear and sides adjacent to adjoining surfaces shall have a backsplash turned up 10" high at a 90-degree angle on a 3/4" radius and turned back 2 1/2" on a 45-degree angle, then down 1/2" at 90 degrees along back.
3. Multiple sink compartments shall be divided with double wall 14-gauge stainless steel partitions 1" wide rounded on top and all corners at a 3/4" radius. Finish bottom, back and front with 14-gauge stainless steel to form one continuous sink with no overlapping joints or open spaces between sink compartments.
4. Integral drainboards shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. The front portion shall continue the 1 1/2" diameter 180 degree rolled rim of the sink bowl on a continuous level horizontal plane. The surface of the drainboard shall be pitched from 2 1/2" at the end away from the sink to 3" at the sink bowl. Sink and drainboard backsplash shall be continuous and level on the horizontal plane. All

interior corners both vertical and horizontal shall be coved on a $\frac{3}{4}$ " radius. Drainboards shall be reinforced with 1" x 4" x 1", 12-gauge stainless steel "hat" channels extending front to rear tack welded to underside of drainboard for weld anchoring leg gussets.

5. Provide crossrails extending front to rear between legs, crossrails shall not extend along rear at sink to prevent interference with plumbing.
6. Built-in sink compartments shall be fabricated as an integral part of fixture with sink fully welded with adjacent top, weld ground smooth and polished.

K. MILLWORK

1. Millwork fabricator shop shall be a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program (QCP) to standard "Premium" construction.
2. Tops shall be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick 5-7 ply BW marine grade plywood build up to a 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " thickness. All plastic laminate finished edges shall be applied prior to the surface laminate. Provide cross bracing around entire perimeter below tops and above all interior dividers to minimize deflection from equipment. Tops shall be fabricated in sections as large as possible to minimize field seams. Field seams shall be assembled utilizing TB-2 yellow glue. The bottom surfaces of all tops must be sealed with gray cabinet liner to comply with Board of Health requirements. Cut-outs for drop-in equipment shall be cut in the shop and with all edges sealed. All drop-in equipment shall be pre-fitted in top prior to delivery to the job site. All drop-in equipment shall be sealed with General Electric or equivalent clear silicon sealer after installation. Hardwood edges shall be applied prior to surface laminate. All hardwood to match for color and grain. Edges to be chamfered and finished as specified. Solid surface tops shall receive full plywood substrate with $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 3" batons for proper air space. All tops shall be prepared for installation of sneeze guards including additional blocking and / or cutouts.
3. All cabinet base and interiors shall be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick 5-7 ply marine grade plywood with high-pressure laminate finish. Recessed toe base shall be 6" high fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick 5-7 ply marine grade plywood with 16-gauge stainless steel finish. Shelf pilasters to be recessed type 250WH with 253WH locking clips. Cabinet backs shall be fabricated of $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick MELA-MDF board. Cabinet ends to be dadoed for back and bottom and notched to receive aprons and kicks. Butt or dowel construction will not be acceptable. Cabinets shall be assembled with TB-2 yellow glue with screws and staples. Cabinets with finished backs shall be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick 5-7 marine grade plywood with high-pressure laminate finish. Cabinets over 48" in length shall have interior dividers. Dividers shall be dadoed into the bottom and notched for aprons. Dividers shall be notched as required for equipment. Aprons shall be large enough to conceal drop-in equipment and also to house control panels. Cabinet bases shall be fabricated in sections as large as possible to minimize field seams.
4. Doors shall be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick MDF board with high-pressure laminate finish and shall be furnished with three BLUM 75M5580 or 75M5680 European style concealed hinges. Door pulls shall be Hafele 116.39.437. Locks where required shall be cam style, keyed alike. Doors shall not exceed 27" in width and shall be of equal size.

5. Drawers shall be constructed of 3/8" thick birchwood with dove tail joinery. Drawer slides shall be Accuride 150 lb. full extension type with stainless steel ball bearing hardware.
6. Applied wood fascia panels and doors shall be stile and rail design. Panels to be recessed or raised as specified. All wood to be select for color and grain. Finish shall match stock color samples or custom to match furnished sample. All panels and doors to be equally sized per cabinet. Provide full wood louvered panels as required for equipment requiring air circulation. Finish all wood with stain followed by single coat of sealer. After sealer, apply one layer of Armourcote conversion varnish approved for use in food service with 55% gloss.

L. SOLID AND HARD SURFACE MATERIAL ("CORIAN" / "ZODIAQ")

1. Provide counter top, tray slide, etc. of approved solid surface material. Material shall be fabricated and assembled per manufacturers approved methods utilizing a factory authorized and certified fabricator and installer. The edges of the top shall be formed as indicated on the food service and architectural detail drawings, routed and finished as directed. Openings shall have radius corners and shall be reinforced with additional material. Where drop-in appliances are to set on tops, the fixture shall be furnished with a 3/4" thick marine grade plywood sub-top fabricated with a perimeter frame extending through the opening in the top preventing the appliance from setting directly on the solid surface material and allowing the sub-top to distribute the weight of the appliance. Where heated appliances are to set on the top the sub-top is to be fabricated as above to prevent heat from being in direct contact with the solid surface top; additional fiberboard insulation material is to be provided where transfer of radiated heat will contact any solid surface material

M. PAINTING

1. Galvanized steel shall be cleaned and degreased with mineral spirits, primed with a minimum of two coats of primer and spray finished with a minimum of two coats of gray epoxy enamel paint

N. LAMINATED PLASTIC

1. All exposed surfaces shall be faced with 1/16" thick high-pressure plastic laminate in color and pattern as specified.
2. All unexposed surfaces shall be faced with .020 or .030 gray thermoset decorative overlay.
3. Where the plastic laminate is to be bonded to removable or fixed panels the panels shall be fabricated of 3/4" thick close grain marine grade mahogany or birch plywood with surfaces bonded with waterproof glue.
4. Where the plastic laminate is to be bonded directly to the metal facing of a cabinet base table or counter, surfaces shall be bonded with contact adhesive.

O. CLOSURE TRIM

1. Provide closure trim pieces fabricated of 16-gauge stainless steel or of material and finish as specified, trim shall be one-piece constructions furnished to seal both horizontal and vertical junctures and openings

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
 1. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.
 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform directional textured polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- B. Concealed Surfaces: Minimum of 80 grit finish.
- C. Exposed Surfaces: No. 4 finish (bright, directional polish) of 180 grit.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- E. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable temporary protective covering before shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions with Installer for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, service-utility connections and other conditions affecting installation and performance of food service equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set each item of fixed food service equipment securely in place, level and adjust to correct height. Anchor to supporting surface where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Provide concealed anchoring where possible. Adjust work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/16" maximum offset and slope drainage surfaces at 1/16" per foot.
- B. Complete field assembly of field joints by welding or bolting utilizing the method as indicated with the fixture. Grind all field welds smooth and polish. Set and trim all gaskets to be installed as part of field assembly.

- C. Treat enclosed spaces that are inaccessible after food service equipment installation by covering all horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 ounces per square foot.
- D. Provide closure trim pieces fabricated of 16-gauge stainless steel or of material and finish as specified, trim shall be one-piece construction furnished to seal both horizontal and vertical junctures and openings where the conditions given below occur:
 - 1. Food service equipment is installed into wall openings. Trim shall apply to both sides of wall opening with all corners fully welded, ground smooth and polished.
 - 2. Two or more items of food service equipment are butted together.
 - 3. Food service equipment is installed against wall, columns other equipment resulting in a gap or juncture exceeding 1/4" in width.
 - 4. An open gap of any size between the juncture or joint between adjoining items of food service equipment, wall or column surfaces which might result in the penetration or collection of grease or vermin.
- E. Provide cut-outs and openings in food service equipment as required to extend plumbing, electric, steam or gas lines through the food service equipment either for interconnection of utility lines or final connection.
- F. Seal around each item of food service equipment with sealant for gaps or spaces less than 1/4" in width and with stainless steel trim for gaps or spaces exceeding 1/4" in width. Closure strips shall conform to the shape and size of the surfaces or juncture to be sealed and shall be neatly scribed for a tight fit.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to District, Manufacturer and Installer that ensure food service equipment is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
- B. After completion of the food service equipment installation and completion of other major work in the food service area remove protective coverings and clean and sanitize all food service equipment both internally and externally. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finished to remove abrasions or other surface damage, polish exposed metal surfaces and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work which cannot be successfully restored.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Delay start-up of the food service equipment until utility services have been installed, completed and tested, balanced and adjusted for pressure and voltage, and until water and steam lines have been treated and cleaned for sanitation. Before start-up of the food service equipment lubricate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Coordinate food service equipment startup with service-utility testing, balancing and adjustments. Do not operate steam lines before they have been cleaned and sanitized.
- B. Provide on-site demonstration and formal technical training by the manufacturer's technical representative for each item of food service equipment as required to instruct the District and its personnel in the safe operation and sanitation and maintenance of the food service equipment.
- C. Test each item of food service equipment for proper operation.
 1. Repair or replace equipment that is defective in operation including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
 2. Test refrigeration equipment's ability to maintain specified operating temperature under heavy-use conditions. Repair or replace equipment that does not maintain specified operating temperature.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 4. Test motors and rotating equipment for proper rotation and lubricate moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test water, drain, gas, steam, oil, refrigerant and liquid-carrying components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
 6. Train District's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing and preventive maintenance for each food service equipment item.
 7. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout".
 8. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data".
 9. Schedule training with District through Construction Manager with at least seven days advance notice.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment Schedule: Refer to all Contract Documents pertaining to the food service areas. Equipment itemized along with brands and model numbers and salient features establish the standard for construction, operation and engineering criteria.
- B. Equipment indicated below is intended to establish the standard of quality of the food service equipment. Alternate "Equal" products by other manufacturers may be considered if equivalent in design, performance, durability and function.
- C. This document is the intellectual property of Corsi Associates and as such use by any other entity is prohibited.

ITEM #01 DOUBLE WIDTH MOP SINK CABINET
Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group / John Boos / Advance Tabco
Model: F1916-VSCS-DL
Options: Includes (2) mops, (2) hinged doors with transverse rod handles & keyed locks, 8" deep mop sink with service faucet (in right cabinet), (1) fixed shelf above mop sink, (3) fixed shelves in left cabinet, includes 30" spray hose & spray hose bracket.
Sup Info: Foodservice Equipment Contractor shall furnish and install along perimeter of mop sink adjacent to any wall surface 48" high 18 gauge stainless steel wall panels secured to wall with stainless steel mounting hardware and all seams sealed with General Electric or equivalent silicone sealer.

ITEM #02 WIRE SHELVING
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Metro / Nexel / Eagle group
Model: PR2460NK3 (15)
Options: 74UPK3 Posts (12)
5MP Casters (6)
5MPB Casters (6)
Sup Info: Assemble into five tier shelving units, locate bottom shelf 12" above floor.

ITEM #03 POT SHELF, WALL MOUNT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group / Advance Tabco / John Boos
Model: WSP1260
Options: 300696 Pot hooks (10)
Sup Info: Furnish stainless steel mounting hardware of proper type for wall construction and to sustain weight while in use.

Construction Trade shall provide wall blocking as required for mounting.

ITEM #04 THREE COMPARTMENT SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group / John Boos / Advance Tabco
Model: FN2860-3-30-14/3
Options: 313296 Pre-rinse faucet
313297 Add-a-faucet
301190 Pre-rinse wall bracket
313294 Splash mount faucet
341189 Twist handle drain (3)
-TB Twist bracket (3)
326271 Sink cover (3)
E47 Sink cover holder

ITEM #05 POT SHELF, WALL MOUNT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group / Advance Tabco / John Boos
Model: WSP1236
Options: 300696 Pot hooks (6)
Sup Info: Furnish stainless steel mounting hardware of proper type for wall construction

and to sustain weight while in use.

Construction Trade shall provide wall blocking as required for mounting.

ITEM #06 55 GAL. TRASH CAN

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Rubbermaid / Continental Carlisle

Model: FG265500GRAY

Options: FG265400GRAY Lid
FG264000BLA Dolly

ITEM #07 HAND SINK

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group / John Boos / Advance Tabco

Model: HSA-10-FAW

Options: 318496 Paper towel dispenser (2)
324074 Soap dispenser (2)

-LRS Left and right side splashes (2)

Sup Info: Furnish stainless steel mounting hardware of proper type for wall construction
and to sustain weight while in use.

Construction Trade shall provide wall blocking as required for mounting.

Foodservice Equipment Contractor to verify soap dispenser and paper towel
dispenser type with the district.

ITEM #08 TRASH CAN, SLIM

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Rubbermaid / Continental Carlisle

Model: FG354060GRAY

Options: FG267360GRAY Lid (2)

ITEM #09 HOT/HOLDING CABINET

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Alto-Shaam / Winston / Metro

Model: 1200-UP

Options: Door hinged on right (2)
5012932 Bumpers (2)

ITEM #10 COMBI-OVEN, DOUBLE STACKED, VENTLESS

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Rational / Alto-Shaam / Convotherm

Model: ICP 6-FULL E/ICP 6-FULL E

Options: CAP Chef Assistance Program
9999.2201 RCI RATIONAL Certified Installation
9999.2002 Pre-installation site consultation
8720.1563US Installation kit
56.00.598 Rational Defoamer Tabs
56.00.562 Care tabs, bucket

Foodservice Equipment Contractor shall install steamer filter system in water supply line and furnish and install interconnecting piping between water filter and steamer water inlet.

ITEM #12	WORK TABLE, STAINLESS STEEL TOP W/ PREP SINK
Quantity:	One (1)
Manufacturer:	Eagle Group / Advance Tabco / John Boos
Model:	T30120SE
Options:	E36A Welded base E59 Undershelf upgrade E22 Sink bowl, weld in 341189 Twist handle drain -TB bracket 326271 Sink cover E47 Sink cover holder DOS10120-16/3 Double overshelf YCORSI-502971-MOD Drawer

Square edge on rear and ends

ITEM #13 PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental / Victory / True
Model: 1RENSPT
Options: Stainless steel interior
 Stainless steel exterior
 Field reversible doors
 Exterior mounted digital thermometer
 Automatic condensate evaporator
 Swivel casters with polyurethane tires and front locking brakes
 Plug and cord set
 50-P008A-E Universal pan slide assembly

ITEM #14 WORK TABLE, STAINLESS STEEL TOP
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group / Advance Tabco / John Boos
Model: T30120SE
Options: E36A Welded base (3)
 E59 Undershelf upgrade (3)
 DOS10120-16/3 Double overshelf (3)
 YCORSI-502971-MOD Drawer (6)
 -L Drawer lock (6)
 Square edge on rear and ends (3)

ITEM #15 PASS-THRU HEATED CABINET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental / Victory / True
Model: DL1WE-PT
Options: Stainless steel interior
 Stainless steel exterior
 Field reversible doors
 Exterior mounted digital thermometer
 Swivel casters with polyurethane tires and front locking brakes
 Plug and cord set
 50-P008A-E Universal pan slide assembly

ITEM #16 TRAY CART
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Duke / LTI / Multiteria
Model: TTS-32SS
Options: T71 Silverware dispenser
 MOD-8 Bumpers

ITEM #17 MILK REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: True / Beverage-Aire
Model: TMC-49-S-DS-SS-HC

Options: Stainless steel interior
 Stainless steel exterior
 Automatic condensate evaporator
 Exterior mounted thermometer
 Swivel casters with polyurethane tires and front locking brakes
 Plug and cord set
 Wrap around bumpers

ITEM #18 FLAT TOP COUNTER
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Duke / LTI / Multiteria
Model: TST-60SS
Options: 3BTS-HD-4CU Fold down tray slide, customer's side (2)
 445-4S-HD-OP Fold down cutting board, operator's side (2)
 MOD-2P-4CU Kick plate, customer's side (2)
 Provide provisions for Item #19 drop-in wells (2)

ITEM #19 DROP-IN, HOT/COLD/FREEZE
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Duke / LTI / Delfield
Model: HCF-3

ITEM #20 SNEEZE GUARD ASSEMBLY
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: BSI / Premier / English
Model: ZG9930
Options: Stainless steel tubing (2)
 Finish: Brushed aluminum (2)
 3/8" Tempered glass (2)
 1" radius corner (2)
 End Panels (2)
 500 Stealth double warmer & light combo (2)
 Remote infinite switch (2)
 SSU5-N Stainless steel undercounter mount, narrow flange (2)

ITEM #21 CASHIER COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Duke / LTI / Multiteria
Model: TCS-30SS
Options: 3BTS-HD-20C Fold down tray slide, customer's side (2)
 MOD-2S-20C Kick plate, customer's side (2)

ITEM #22 P.O.S.
Quantity: One (1)
Sup Info: Not in Foodservice Equipment contract, furnished by the Owner.

ITEM #23 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental / Victory / True

Model: 2RNSS
Options: Stainless steel interior
Stainless steel exterior
Stainless steel case back
Field reversible doors
Exterior mounted digital thermometer
Automatic condensate evaporator
Swivel casters with polyurethane tires and front locking brakes
Plug and cord set

ITEM #24 FLAT TOP COUNTER
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Duke / LTI / Multiteria
Model: TST-32SS
Options: 3BTS-HD-2CU Fold down tray slide, customer's side (3)
445-4S-HD-OP Fold down cutting board, operator's side (3)
MOD-2S-2CU Kick plate, customer's side (3)

END OF SECTION 114000

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALLY OPERATED - MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products manufactured by MechoShade Systems, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. DFB Sales.

2. Draper Inc.
3. Hunter Douglas Contract.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. OEM Shades Inc.
6. Shade Techniques, LLC.
7. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
8. WT Shade
9. Legrand

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Loop Length: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.

- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Reverse, from front of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

- D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: As selected by Architect.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- E. Installation Accessories:

1. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric (Fabric 1): Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant, type selected by Architect. (Manual roller shades depicted as red lines in reflected ceiling plans)
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Openness: 3% open
- C. Light-Blocking Fabric (Fabric 2): Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant, type selected by Architect. (Manual roller shades depicted as green lines in reflected ceiling plans)
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Openness: 0% open

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Installation Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Roller shades are intended to cover the entire open area in which the roller shades are installed at. The drawings indicate coverage intent and not the actual quantity of shades required to cover an opening. Provide multiple units to cover the entire opening as required.
- B. In the instance of sloped ceiling or roofs, install multiple stepped shaded devices to cover the entire opening as required.
- C. In the instance of shades installed where a door is located within the window system, the shades adjacent to the door shall extend down to the lowest point of the window. Shades above the door shall cover the transom down to the door head.
- D. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass unless indicated otherwise. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- E. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.
- F. Turn-Key Single-Source Responsibility for Motorized Interior Roller Shades: To control the responsibility for performance of motorized roller shade systems, assign the design, engineering, and installation of motorized roller shade systems, motors, controls, and low voltage electrical control wiring specified in this Section to a single manufacturer and their authorized installer/dealer. The Architect will not produce a set of electrical drawings for the installation of control wiring for the motors, or motor controllers of the motorized roller shades. Power wiring (line voltage), shall be provided by the roller shade installer/dealer, in accordance with the requirements provided by the manufacturer. Coordinate the following with the roller shade installer/dealer:
 - 1. Main Contractor shall provide power panels and circuits of sufficient size to accommodate roller shade manufacturer's requirements, as indicated on the mechanical and electrical drawings.
 - 2. Main Contractor shall coordinate with requirements of roller shade installer/dealer, before inaccessible areas are constructed.
 - 3. Roller shade installer/dealer shall run line voltage (of sufficient quantity, in sufficient capacity as required) terminating in junction boxes in locations designated by roller shade dealer.
 - 4. Roller shade installer/dealer shall provide and run all line voltage (from the terminating points) to the motor controllers, wire all roller shade motors to the motor controllers, and provide and run low voltage control wiring from motor controllers to switch/ control locations designated by the Architect. All above-

ceiling and concealed wiring shall be plenum-rated, or installed in conduit, as required by the electrical code having jurisdiction

5. Main Contractor shall provide conduit with pull wire in all areas, which might not be accessible to roller shade contractor due to building design, equipment location or schedule.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123216 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-faced cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware. Show installation details, including field joints and filler panels. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
- C. Samples: For cabinet finishes.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.
 - 1. Samples for Verification: 8-by-10-inch Samples for each type of finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project and who is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- C. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
 - b. Warping of components.
 - c. Failure of operating hardware.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of design is Stevens Advantage. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cal-Dak Cabinets.
 - 2. CampbellRhea.
 - 3. R. C. Smith Company.
 - 4. Sidney Millwork Company.
 - 5. Techline USA, LLC.
 - 6. TMI Systems Design Corporation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-laminate-faced cabinets from single manufacturer.

2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that casework, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in Appendix A of the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.3 CASEWORK

- A. Design:
 - 1. Flush overlay.
- B. Grain Direction for Wood Grain Plastic Laminate:
 - 1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts.
 - 2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
 - 3. Vertical on end panels.
 - 4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
 - 5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
 - 6. Horizontal on aprons.

C. Exposed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS.
 - a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edge banding on all exposed edges.
3. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, selected for compatible grain and color.
4. Wood Species: As selected by Architect.

D. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semiexposed edges.

E. Concealed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood.
3. Plastic Laminate: Grade BKL.
4. Particleboard.
5. MDF.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.
- C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABET Inc.
- b. Arborite; a division of ITW Canada.
- c. Formica Corporation.
- d. Lamin-Art, Inc.
- e. Panolam Industries International Inc.
- f. Wilsonart International.

- G. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick elsewhere.

2.5 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Wood Colors and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.
- B. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.
- C. PVC Edgebanding Color: As selected from casework manufacturer's full range.

2.6 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
 1. Use threaded metal inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.
- B. Butt Hinges: Stainless-steel, semiconcealed, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches high. 270 degree door swing.
- C. Pulls: Solid stainless-steel wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide recessed stainless-steel flush pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.
- D. Door Catches: Metal latches and catches; dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches high.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.

- F. Drawer and Hinged Door Locks: Type as selected, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and six master keys.
 - 2. Provide door locks for all casework.
- G. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Mortise-type, powder-coated steel standards and shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Types B04071 and B04091.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.
- E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123216

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123623 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and fire-retardant-treated materials.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures faucets and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Plastic laminates.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. High-pressure decorative laminate.
2. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 degrees F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that countertops, including installation, comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Exterior-grade plywood.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Exterior-grade plywood.
- H. Core Thickness: 1-1/8 inch.
 - 1. Provide plastic-laminate sheet, shop bonded with waterproof glue to both sides of 1-1/8 inch plywood or particleboard. Sand surfaces to which plastic laminate is to be bonded.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. If not integral part of top; secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123623

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123661 - SOLID SURFACE FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following horizontal and trim solid surface product types:
 - 1. Countertops
 - 2. Window Sills
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for Blocking.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for Blocking.
 - 3. Division 10 Section "Toilet Partitions."
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Solid surface is defined as nonporous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data:
 - 1. For each type of product indicated.
 - 2. Product data for the following:
 - a. Solid surface counter tops, sills and accessories.
- B. Shop drawings:
 - 1. Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices and other components.
 - a. Show full-size details, edge details, thermoforming requirements, attachments, etc.

- b. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- c. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacle and other items installed in solid surface.

C. Samples:

- 1. For each type of product indicated.
 - a. Submit minimum 6-inch by 6-inch sample in specified gloss.
 - b. Cut sample and seam together for representation of inconspicuous seam.
 - c. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation.

D. Product data:

- 1. Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.

E. Product certificates:

- 1. For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Fabricator/installer qualifications:

- 1. Provide copy of certification number.

G. Manufacturer certificates:

- 1. Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements.

H. Maintenance data:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions.
 - a. Maintenance kit for finishes shall be submitted.
- 2. Include in project closeout documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator/installer qualifications:
 1. Work of this section shall be by a certified fabricator/installer, certified in writing by the manufacturer.
- C. Applicable standards:
 1. Standards of the following, as referenced herein:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - b. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - c. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - d. NSF International
 2. Fire test response characteristics:
 - a. Provide with the following Class A (Class I) surface burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per UL 723 (ASTM E84) or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation.
- B. Store components indoors prior to installation.
- C. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.
 1. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of project.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials.
 1. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials.
 2. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

B. Manufacturer's warranty period:

1. Ten years from date of substantial completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance requirements as specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Meganite (basis of design) or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Solid polymer components

1. Cast, nonporous, filled polymer, not coated, laminated or of composite construction with through body colors meeting ANSI Z124.3 or ANSI Z124.6, having minimum physical and performance properties specified.
2. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch (.25 mm) shall be repairable by sanding and/or polishing.

B. Thickness:

1. 1/2 inch

C. Edge treatment:

1. One inch (1") thick with eased edges.

D. Inlays:

1. Fabricate using manufacturer's approved method.
2. Rout 1/8" deep max. groove for inlay to pattern indicated on designer's drawings.
3. Fill groove using methods approved by manufacturer, avoiding air bubbles or voids.
4. Overfill inlay area.
5. Allow area to fully cure.
 - a. Do not overheat inlay while sanding.

6. Finish and touch up to uniform appearance

E. Performance characteristics:

Property	Typical Result	Test
Tensile Strength	6,000 psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Modulus	1.5×10^{-6} psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D 638
Flexural Strength	10,000 psi	ASTM D 790
Flexural Modulus	1.2×10^{-6} psi	ASTM D 790
Hardness	>85	Rockwell "M" Scale
	56	ASTM D 785 Barcol Impressor ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	3.02×10^{-5} in./in./°C (1.80×10^{-5} in./in./°F)	ASTM D 696
Gloss (60° Gardner)	5–75 (matte—highly polished)	ANSI Z124
Light Resistance	(Xenon Arc) No effect	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.3
Wear and Cleanability	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Stain Resistance: Sheets	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Fungus and Bacteria Resistance	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM G21&G22
Boiling Water Resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.5
High Temperature Resistance	No change	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.6
Izod Impact (Notched Specimen)	0.28 ft.-lbs./in. of notch	ASTM D 256 (Method A)
Ball Impact Resistance: Sheets	No fracture—1/2 lb. ball: 1/4" slab—36" drop 1/2" slab—144" drop	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.8
Weatherability	$\Delta E^*_{94} < 5$ in 1,000 hrs.	ASTM G 155
Specific Gravity †	1.7	
Water Absorption	Long-term 0.4% (3/4") 0.6% (1/2") 0.8% (1/4")	ASTM D 570
Toxicity	99 (solid colors)	Pittsburgh Protocol

Flammability	66 (patterned colors) All colors (Class I and Class A)	Test ("LC50"Test) ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 & UL 723
Flame Spread Index	<25	
Smoke Developed Index	<25	
<p>† Approximate weight per square foot: 1/4" (6 mm) 2.2 lbs., 1/2" (12.3 mm) 4.4 lbs. Shapes meet or exceed the ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 standards for plastic sinks and lavatories. NEMA results based on the NEMA LD 3-2000</p>		

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint adhesive:

1. Manufacturer's standard one- or two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, nonporous joints.

B. Sealant:

1. Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA-compliant, NSF 51-compliant (food zone — any type), UL-listed silicone sealant in colors matching components.

C. Conductive tape:

1. Manufacturer's standard aluminum foil tape, with required thickness, for use with cutouts near heat sources.

D. Insulating felt tape:

1. Manufacturer's standard for use with conductive tape in insulating solid surface material from adjacent heat source.

E. Fasteners and accessories:

1. Stainless steel fasteners

2.4 FACTORY FABRICATION

A. Shop assembly

1. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions and technical bulletins.

2. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints.
 - a. Reinforce with strip of solid polymer material, 2" wide.
3. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
4. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
 - a. Rout cutouts, radii and contours to template.
 - b. Smooth edges.
 - c. Repair or reject defective and inaccurate work.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Select from the manufacturer's standard color chart.

1. Color:

- a. Refer to Finish Schedule on Drawings.

- B. Finish:

1. Provide surfaces with a uniform finish.

- a. Matte; gloss range of 5–20.

- 1) To be selected from manufacturer standard range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with fabricator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.
 1. Provide product in the largest pieces available.
 2. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.

- a. Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
- 3. Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 1 inch on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
- 4. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
- 5. Rout radii and contours to template.
- 6. Anchor securely to base cabinets or other supports.
- 7. Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.
- 8. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
- 9. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair or replace damaged work which cannot be repaired to architect's satisfaction.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Keep components clean during installation.
- B. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 134813 – SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Electrical Box Backer Pad

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. All electrical boxes that are back-to-back (defined as boxes located on opposite sides of a wall within 2'-0" of each other; even if separated by studs), shall have backer pads installed to ensure proper sound ratings are continuous throughout wall construction.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Test Requirements:
 - 1. ASTM E-814-02, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
 - 2. ASTM E119 "Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials"
- B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL runs ASTM E-814 under their designation of UL 1479, ASTM E-119 under their designation of UL 263 and publishes the results in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
 - 1. Wall Opening Protective Materials *CL/V*
- C. All major building codes: including but not limited to ICBO, SBCCI, and IBC.
- D. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acoustical Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E-814, UL 1479 and ASTM E-119, UL 263 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop Drawings: The Contractor shall have the manufacturer prepare submittal drawings that include layout, and details. Contractor shall transmit submittal package to the Design Team for approval.
- B. Product Data: The contractor shall submit to the designer for review and shall include an Airborne Sound Transmission Loss Test Report and an Impact Sound Transmission Loss Test Report for measurements conducted in accordance with ASTM E90-90 and ASTM E492-90, respectively.

- C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original and unopened packaging with product nomenclature clearly marked on the package(s).
- B. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label.
- C. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- D. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.
- E. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- F. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- B. Schedule installation of backer pads after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL BOX BACKER PAD MATERIALS:

- A. Subject to compliance with Wall Opening Protective Materials (*CLIV*) listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory, basis of design product provided by Kinetics Noise Control or approved equivalent.
- B. Use only backer pads that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E-814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- C. Wall opening protective materials for use with U.L. listed metallic and specified nonmetallic outlet boxes, the following products are acceptable:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control Model IsoBacker: Acoustical Fire Rated Outlet Backer Pad

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOX BACKER PADS:

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
 - 1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
 - 2. Surfaces to which backer pads will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
 - 3. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Install backer pads in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of backer pads.
 - 1. Peel off release paper from one side of backer pad
 - 2. Position backer pad on the back side of outlet after electrical wires have been installed
 - 3. Wrap backer pad around entire outlet
 - 4. Peel off release paper from second side
 - 5. If part of outlet still exposed use a second pad to wrap the rest of the outlet

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine sealed outlet to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

END OF SECTION 134813

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK